一致性聲明



本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-208 符合以下指引的基本要求和其他規定：1999/5/EC。我們對此聲明獨立承擔責任。一份一致性聲明的副本可於 www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/內找到。



在有輪的垃圾桶圖案上畫上交叉，這樣的符號表示在歐盟範圍內當產品的使用期限到期時，一定要分開收集。這適用於本裝置，亦適用於任何以此符號作標記的增強配套。請勿將這些產品當作政府不分類的廢物丟棄。如要獲取更多資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com 參閱產品環保宣言 (Eco-Declaration) 或國家特別資訊。

諸基亞、Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Nokia Care、Eseries、E65、Navi 及 Pop-Port 是諸基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。Nokia tune 是諸基亞公司的聲音標誌。本文件中所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或商號名稱。

未取得諸基亞的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。



本產品包括獲 Symbian Software Ltd. © 1998-2007 許可的軟件。 Symbian 及 Symbian OS 是 Symbian Ltd. 的商標。

美國專利號碼 5818437，其他專利正在申請中。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2007。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



Java 及所有基於 Java 的商標是 Sun Microsystems, Inc 的商標或註冊商標。

本產品擁有 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合許可證，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG4 視覺準則提供的資料，這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業用途在內的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請瀏覽 http://www.mpegla.com。

諸基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諸基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在適用法律許可的最大範圍內，任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諸基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，諸基亞不對本文件的正確性、可靠性或其內容提供任何保證，不論是明示或暗示的，包括但不限於適銷性及針對特定目的的適用性的暗示保證。諸基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件的權利，恕不預先通知。

特定產品及產品應用程式的供應情況可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您的諸基亞經銷商查詢以獲取詳細資料及提供的語言選項。

出口管制
此裝置可能包含受美國或其他國家出口法律和條例約束的商品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。

型號：E65-1

目錄

安全規定......6
關於本裝置......7
網絡服務......7
增強配套、電池及充電器......7

本裝置的基本資料......8
功能表鍵及瀏覽鍵......8
滑蓋功能......8
待機模式......8
功能表......9
某些應用程式中的基本操作......10
安裝應用程式......10
文字輸入......10
更改編寫語言......12
音量管理......13
操作模式......13
佈景主題......13
在裝置之間傳輸內容......13
記憶體......14
Download!......15

電話......16
接聽來電......16
撥打電話......16
單鍵撥號......16
商務語音鍵......17
轉接來電......19
通話限制......20
視像通話......20
網絡通話......21
裝置安全性......23
留言信箱......24
通訊記錄......24

語音應用程式......26
錄音機......26
語音指令......26
語音助理......27
收聽您的訊息......27
對講機......28

通訊錄......31
管理聯絡人群組......31
管理預設資料......31
在 SIM 卡及裝置記憶體之間複製聯絡人......31
為聯絡人選擇鈴聲......32
名片......32

日曆......33
建立日曆項目......33
待辦事項......33
日曆檢視......33
將已接收的日曆項目加至您的日曆......34

時鐘......35
時鐘設定......35
世界時鐘......35

訊息......36
組織訊息......36

搜尋訊息....36
短訊....36
多媒體訊息....38
電郵訊息....39
聊天室....42
特殊訊息....43
訊息設定....43

辦公室....47
Nokia 團隊套件....47
裝置內找尋....47
Quickoffice....48
檔案管理....49
備註....49
計算機....49
換算器....50
列印....50
螢幕匯出....51

連接....52
互聯網接入點....52
傳輸線連接....53
藍牙....53
SIM 存取操作模式....55
紅外線....56
數據連接....57
連接管理....57
數據機....57
流動 VPN....58
數據同步處理....58
電郵數據漫遊....59

無線本地區域網絡 (WLAN)....60
查看無線區域網絡的顯示狀態....60
無線區域網絡連接....60
操作模式....60
WLAN 精靈....61
無線區域網絡接入點....61
手動設定無線區域網絡接入點....62

網絡....63
接入點....63
瀏覽網頁....63
書籤....64
結束連接....64
新的收取點及網誌....64
網絡設定....64
服務....65

攝錄機....66
拍攝圖片....66
錄製短片....66
在訊息中插入圖片....66
在訊息中插入短片....66
設定....67

媒體應用程式....68

設定....69
手機設定....69
通話設定....70
連接設定....70
日期和時間設定....74
安全設定....74
會議通話設定....74
增強配套設定....74

工具....75

位置服務 ... 75
設定精靈 ... 75
程式管理 ... 76

裝置管理 ... 77
遠端配置網絡服務 ... 77

捷徑 ... 78

電池資料 ... 80

保養及維修 ... 82

附加安全資料 ... 83
兒童 ... 83
操作環境 ... 83
醫療裝置 ... 83
汽車 ... 83
可能發生爆炸的環境 ... 84
緊急電話 ... 84
許可證明 (SAR) ... 84

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取詳情。



安全開機

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或引致危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一

遵守當地所有法律法規。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全應該是您駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。



干擾

所有無線電話都容易受到干擾，從而影響效能。



在醫院內請關機

請遵守任何限制性規定。位處醫療儀器附近時，請關閉手機。



乘飛機時請關機

請遵守任何限制性規定。無線裝置在飛機上會造成干擾。



加油時請關機

請不要在加油站使用裝置。請不要在燃料或化學品附近使用裝置。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請不要使用裝置。



正確使用

請僅按照產品文件中所述的正常姿勢使用裝置。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



合格的維修

僅容許合資格的服務人員安裝或維修此產品。



增強配套及電池

請僅使用認可的增強配套及電池.請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性

本裝置並不防水。請保持乾燥。



備份資料

請謹記備份或保留所有儲存於裝置上的重要資料的書面記錄。



與其他裝置相連

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其使用指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話

確保裝置的通話功能已開啟，且裝置位於服務範圍內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至待機模式。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

關於本裝置

本指南中描述的無線裝置經過核准，可用於 EGSM 850/900/1800/1900、UMTS2100 網絡。請與服務供應商聯絡，獲取有關網絡的詳情。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重他人的私隱和合法權利 (包括版權)。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、發送或轉發。

本裝置支援互聯網連接及其他方式的數據連接。跟電腦的情況相似，本裝置可能會接觸病毒、惡意的訊息和應用程式，與及其他有害的內容。開啟資訊時應小心謹慎，並僅接受來自可靠來源的連接要求、下載內容及安裝程式。要增加裝置的安全性，可考慮安裝提供定期更新服務的防病毒軟件，並使用防火牆應用程式。

**警告：** 要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，裝置必須開啟。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

辦公室應用程式支援 Microsoft Word、PowerPoint 及 Excel (Microsoft Office 2000、XP 及 2003) 的普通功能。並非所有格式的檔案均可被檢視或修改。

網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。某些功能要求特殊網絡功能。並非所有網絡均支援這些功能；某些網絡可能要求您在使用網絡服務前先向服務供應商作特殊申請。您的服務供應商會向您作出指引，並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能受到限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字符和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這種情況下，這些功能便不會在您裝置的功能表中顯示。您的裝置可能已經過特殊配置，例如：功能表名稱、功能表次序及圖標的更改。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援基於 TCP/IP 協定的 WAP 2.0 協定 (HTTP 及 SSL)。本裝置的某些功能，例如：電郵、瀏覽、多媒體訊息及下載的內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

增強配套、電池及充電器

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。

在使用充電器前請先檢查充電器的型號。本裝置適用的充電器包括：AC-3 和 AC-4；當與 CA-44 轉接器一起使用時，適用的充電器包括：ACP-12、LCH-12 及 AC-1。

**警告：** 僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他未經許可的增強配套，可能會令手機的保養失效，甚至造成危險。

有關認可的增強配套的供應情況，請向經銷商查詢。中斷任何增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。

本裝置的基本資料

**注意：** 服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這種情況下，這些功能便不會出現於裝置功能表中。您的裝置亦可能已為網絡商供應商進行了特別配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖示的變更。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本指南中的圖像可能與裝置螢幕上顯示的有所不同。

本用戶指南的擴充版本可於諾基亞網站獲得。

型號：Nokia E65-1。

以下稱為 Nokia E65。

當您開啟裝置時，裝置可能會自動識別 SIM 卡供應商，並自動配置正確的短訊、多媒體訊息及 GPRS 設定。如果裝置沒有自動配置，請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取正確的設定，或使用**設定精靈**應用程式。

功能表鍵及瀏覽鍵

要存取裝置中的應用程式，在待機模式下按**功能表**鍵。要從應用程式返回至**功能表**，保留應用程式在背景中開啟，按**功能表**鍵。按住**功能表**查看啟動的應用程式清單，與及在這些應用程式之間切換。 保留應用程式在背景運行會增加電池的電量消耗，並縮短電池壽命。

在本用戶指南中，「選擇**功能表**」表示按**功能表**鍵。

使用瀏覽鍵移動並進行選擇。您可以使用瀏覽鍵在**功能表**或不同的應用程式或清單中向上、下、左、右移動。您亦可以按瀏覽鍵開啟應用程式、檔案或修改設定。

滑蓋功能

您的裝置備有滑蓋，可以兩種方式使用：鎖定及解鎖按鍵與及管理通話。

要使用滑蓋來鎖定按鍵，關上滑蓋，當**是否鎖定鍵盤鎖？**顯示時選擇**是**。要解鎖，打開滑蓋。

要使用滑蓋接聽來電，打開滑蓋。要結束通話，關上滑蓋。如果您想在通話過程中關上滑蓋但不結束通話，按左選擇鍵，然後在短時間內關上滑蓋。

要在滑蓋打開了時拒絕來電，關上滑蓋。如果**來電等候**功能已啟動，當您正在通話並有一個新來電時，關上滑蓋便會結束目前通話，但不會拒絕新來電。

要取消試撥電話，關上滑蓋。

關上滑蓋不會影響數據通話、傳真通話或紅外線及藍牙連接。

待機模式

您的裝置有兩種不同的待機模式：捷徑顯示模式與基本待機模式。

捷徑顯示

當您開啟裝置且裝置已準備就緒後，如果未輸入任何字符，亦未進行任何選擇，裝置即處於捷徑顯示模式。在捷徑顯示模式下，您可以檢視服務供應商與網

絡、各種指示符號 (如響鬧指示符號) 以及想要快速存取的應用程式。



要選擇您想從捷徑顯示模式下存取的應用程式，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示應用程式**。捲動至不同的捷徑設定，然後按瀏覽鍵。捲動至想要的應用程式，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要選擇在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的外掛程式，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示外掛程式**。即使您關閉未接來電及未讀訊息的捷徑顯示通知，預設的通知仍然會顯示。可用的外掛程式可能因情況而有所不同。

要使用基本待機模式，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式** > **捷徑顯示** > **關**。



秘訣： 在捷徑顯示模式下，您亦可以查看如收件匣或郵箱等訊息資料夾內的訊息。選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式**以及在**捷徑顯示郵箱**中的資料夾。

待機模式

在待機模式下，您可以查看各種資料，例如：服務供應商、時間及各種指示符號 (如響鬧指示符號)。瀏覽鍵捷徑不能在捷徑顯示模式下使用，因為在該模式下瀏覽鍵只用作正常的捲動。

待機模式下的捷徑

要檢視最近撥出的號碼，按通話鍵。捲動至號碼或名字，然後再次按通話鍵撥打該號碼。

要致電您的留言信箱 (網絡服務)，按住 **1**。

要檢視日曆資料，向右捲動。

要編寫及傳送短訊，向左捲動。

要更換操作模式，短暫按電源鍵，捲動至您想要使用的操作模式，然後按瀏覽鍵啟動該操作模式。

要開啟**服務**並連接至網絡，按住 **0**。

要更換這些捷徑，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **手機設定** > **待機模式**。

功能表

該**功能表**是一個起點，您可以在此開啟位於裝置或記憶卡中的所有應用程式。該**功能表**包含應用程式及資料夾，其為類似應用程式的群組。使用瀏覽鍵在螢幕中上下捲動。

安裝的應用程式在預設情況下儲存於**安裝**資料夾內。

要開啟某個應用程式，捲動至該應用程式，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要以清單形式檢視應用程式，選擇**選項** > **更換檢視** > **清單**。要返回至圖示檢視，選擇**選項** > **更換檢視** > **圖示**。

要檢視儲存於裝置或記憶卡上的不同應用程式及數據的記憶體消耗情況，以及可用的記憶體空間，選擇**選項** > **記憶體詳細資料**及記憶體。

要重新整理資料夾，捲動至您想移動的應用程式，然後選擇**選項** > **移動**。該應用程式旁邊會顯示核取標記。捲動至新位置，然後選擇**確定**。

要將應用程式移動至其他資料夾，捲動至您想要移動至其他資料夾的應用程式，然後選擇**選項** > **移至資料夾**、要儲存到的資料夾及**確定**。

要從網絡下載應用程式，選擇**選項** > **應用程式下載**。

要建立新資料夾，選擇**選項** > **新資料夾**。不能在資料夾內再建立資料夾。

要重新命名新資料夾，選擇**選項** > **重新命名**。



秘訣： 要在多個已開啟的應用程式之間切換，按住功能表鍵。應用程式切換視窗便會開啟，並顯示開啟的應用程式。捲動至某個應用程式，然後按瀏覽鍵開啟該應用程式。

某些應用程式中的基本操作

您可以在某些應用程式中找到以下操作：

要更換操作模式或關閉或鎖定裝置，短暫按電源鍵。

要儲存檔案，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。視乎您使用的應用程式，可能會有不同儲存選項。

要傳送檔案，選擇**選項** > **傳送**。您可以在電郵或多媒體訊息中傳送檔案，或使用紅外線或藍牙連接傳送。

要列印至兼容打印機，選擇**選項** > **列印選項** > **列印**。可以預覽要列印的項目，或編輯列印格式。列印前，必須為裝置定義一個兼容打印機。請參閱「列印」，刊於第 50 頁。

要複製，按住編輯鍵，然後使用瀏覽鍵選擇文字。按住編輯鍵，然後選擇**複製**。要貼上，捲動至要貼上文字的位置，按住編輯鍵，然後選擇**貼上**。您可能無法在如 **Quickoffice** 的應用程式中使用這種操作，因為這些應用程式可能有自己的複製及貼上指令。

要刪除檔案，按清除鍵，或選擇**選項** > **刪除**。

要選擇其他項目 (例如：訊息、檔案或通訊錄)，向上、下、左、右捲動突出顯示想要選擇的項目。選擇**選項** > **標記/取消標記** > **標記**選擇一個項目，或選擇**選項** > **標記/取消標記** > **標記所有項目**選擇所有項目。

安裝應用程式

您可以使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 安裝應用程式。Nokia 電腦套套件 (PC Suite) 將安裝檔案傳輸至您的裝置，然後安裝會自動開始。您亦可以從網絡下載安裝檔案，在這種情況下，安裝不會自動開始。如果安裝沒有自動開始，在裝置中找尋並選擇安裝檔案，然後按瀏覽鍵。

文字輸入

傳統英文輸入法

使用傳統英文輸入法寫入英文時，**Abc** 會顯示於螢幕右上方。

ABC 和 **abc** 表示選擇的大寫或小寫。**Abc** 表示句子的第一個字母用大寫書寫，且其他所有字母將自動以小寫字母書寫。**123** 表示數字模式。

- 重複按數字鍵 **1** – **9**，直到出現想要的字符。按數字鍵可得到的字符數量會比印製在數字鍵上的字符數多。
- 要插入數字，按住數字鍵。
- 要在字母以及數字模式之間切換，按住 **#**。
- 如果下一個字母與目前字母在同一個按鍵上，等候游標出現後，再輸入該字母。
- 要刪除字符，按清除鍵。按住清除鍵可刪除多個字符。
- 要使用常用的標點符號，按 **1** 鍵。重複按 **1** 可獲得想要的標點符號。按 ***** 可開啟特殊字符清單。使用瀏覽鍵在清單中捲動，然後選擇字符。
- 要插入空格，按 **0**。要將游標移動至下一行，按 **0** 三次。
- 要在不同字符大小寫模式之間切換，按 **#**。

智慧英文輸入法

1. 要啟動智慧英文輸入法，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**啟動智慧輸入**。使用智慧英文輸入法寫入英文時，指示符號 會顯示於螢幕右上方。
2. 要輸入想要的單字，按 **2** – **9**。只需按每個鍵一次即可輸入一個字母。
3. 當您輸入完一個正確的單字後，向右捲動，或按 **0** 加入空格進行確認。

   如果不正確，重複按 ***** 逐一查看字典中找到的相符字。

   如果在所輸入單字之後顯示「?」字符，表示該單字不在字典中。要往字典中加入單字，選擇**串字**，使用傳統文字輸入法輸入該單字，然後選擇**確定**。該詞彙會被加入字典。當字典變滿時，新單字會取代最早加入的單字。
4. 開始輸入下一個單字。

要關閉智慧英文輸入法，按編輯鍵，然後選擇**智慧輸入** > **關**。

將文字複製至剪貼簿

1. 要選擇字母及詞彙，按住編輯鍵。同時，朝需要的方向捲動以突出顯示要複製的單字、短語或文字行。隨著選擇的移動，所選文字會被突出顯示。
2. 要將文字複製至剪貼簿，按住編輯鍵，同時選擇**複製**。要將文字插入至文件，按住編輯鍵，然後選擇**貼上**。

變更輸入語言

輸入文字時，可以在必要時變更輸入語言。按 **選項** > **編寫語言** 鍵，然後選擇需要的輸入語言。

在不同輸入法間切換

要在可用的不同輸入法間切換，按 **#** 直至看到需要的輸入法指示符顯示於螢幕上。

中文筆劃輸入法

筆劃變形舉例	例字	說明
一 ㇀ ㇀	十、慧 七、冰 羽、輸、泰	提 (㇀) 歸爲橫 基本運筆方向：左 → 右
丨 亅	十 了、小、利	豎鉤 (亅) 歸爲豎 基本運筆方向：上 → 下
丿	人、川、牛 小、常	基本運筆方向：上 → 左下 (注意撇與提的區別)
丶 ㇒	主 心、家 入、邊	捺 (㇏) 歸爲點 基本運筆方向： 左上 → 右下 (注意左點也包括在內)
乙 ㇛ ㇕ 𠃌 ㇌ ㇉ ㇗ ㇅ ㇟ ㇈ ㇇ ㇙ ㇜ ㇛ ㇁ ㇂ ㇃	乞 安 口、習、內 除、建 與、鳥 鳩、凹 兒、飛 各 以 能、雲、好 獨 代、心	包含各種帶轉折的筆劃 (注意左豎鉤除外)

中文字元的構成筆劃分為以下五類：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。這幾種筆劃分別分布於 1 至 5 的數字鍵上。筆劃按下表分為五類。

1. 輸入筆劃：按照其標準筆劃順序輸入中文字元的筆劃。要輸入某個筆劃，按該筆劃對應的鍵一次。符合所輸入筆劃的候選中文字元便會顯示於螢幕上。

   要刪除游標左邊的筆劃，按清除鍵。要刪除游標左邊的所有筆劃，長按清除鍵。

2. 輸入中文字元：移動瀏覽鍵以捲動候選字元，並突出顯示您需要的字元，然後按瀏覽鍵輸入該字元。

3. 處理預測字元：該裝置可以預測並列示可以與所輸入字元組成短語的字元。

   可以透過移動瀏覽鍵以捲動候選字元，然後再按瀏覽鍵輸入突出顯示的字元。裝置會根據您選擇的字元繼續預測下一個字元。

   如果您不需要預測候選字，可以按清除鍵將其清除，或只需立即輸入新字元的筆劃即可。

   如果沒有輸入筆劃，按清除鍵刪除游標左邊的字元，長按清除鍵可以更快地刪除游標左邊的所有字元。

更改編寫語言

您可以在編寫文字時更改編寫語言。更改編寫語言可讓您以不同次序獲取其他字符。

當您使用非拉丁字母輸入文字時想輸入拉丁字符 (例如：電郵或網址)，可能需要更改編寫語言。要更改編寫語言，按編輯鍵，選擇**編寫語言**，然後選擇使用拉丁字符的編寫語言。

音量管理

**警告：** 當喇叭正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要調校通話中的音量，按音量鍵。

要調校當使用揚聲器時的音量，按音量鍵。

操作模式

**重要訊息：** 在離線操作模式下，您不能撥打或接聽任何電話或使用其他需要流動網絡覆蓋的功能。您可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。要撥打任何電話，必須先更改操作模式以啟動通話功能。如果裝置被鎖定，請輸入鎖定碼。

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **操作模式**。

您可以調校及自訂鈴聲、提示聲以及針對不同事件、環境或號碼分組的提示聲。

要自訂操作模式，捲動至清單中想要的操作模式，然後選擇**選項** > **個人化選擇**。

定義以下設定：

- **鈴聲** — 從清單中選擇鈴聲，或選擇**鈴聲下載**開啟含有書籤清單的書籤資料夾，以使用瀏覽器下載鈴聲。如果您有兩個備用線路號碼，便可以為每個線路號碼指定鈴聲。
- **視像通話鈴聲** — 選擇視像通話的鈴聲。
- **說出來電方姓名** — 啟動文字到語音鈴聲功能。當聯絡人清單中的某個人打電話給您時，裝置便會發出由聯絡人的姓名及選擇的鈴聲組合而成的聲音。
- **鈴聲類型** — 選擇想要的鈴聲提示方式。
- **鈴聲音量** — 選擇鈴聲的音量。
- **訊息提示聲** — 選擇收到訊息時發出的聲音。
- **電郵提示聲** — 選擇收到電郵訊息時發出的聲音。
- **震動提示** — 選擇在接到來電時裝置是否振動。
- **按鍵音** — 設定裝置按鍵音的音量。
- **警告音** — 開啟或關閉警告音。
- **提示項目** — 您可以將裝置設定為僅在收到選定聯絡人群組中的電話時才響鈴。不在該組內的電話將有一個無聲提示。
- **操作模式名稱** — 您可以為新的操作模式命名，或重新命名現有的操作模式。**標準**及**離線**操作模式不能被重新命名。

  離線操作模式可防止裝置意外開機、傳送或接收訊息，或使用藍牙；選擇該操作模式時，還會關閉任何可能正在操作的互聯網連接。

要更改操作模式，捲動至清單中想要的操作模式，然後選擇**選項** > **啟動**。

要建立新的操作模式，選擇**選項** > **新增**，然後定義設定。

佈景主題

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **佈景主題**。

使用**佈景主題**，您可以更改本裝置的螢幕外觀。例如，您可以更換螢幕中的背景圖像及顏色。

在裝置之間傳輸內容

例如：您可以使用藍牙連接或紅外線從兼容諾基亞裝置傳輸通訊錄等內容至您的 Nokia E65。可以傳輸的內容類型視乎手機型號而定。如果其他裝置支援同步處

理，您亦可在 Nokia E65 及其他裝置之間同步處理數據。

使用藍牙或紅外線傳輸數據



秘訣： 如果您從以前的裝置傳輸數據，裝置可能會要求您插入 SIM 卡。您的 Nokia E65 在傳輸數據時不需要插入 SIM 卡。

要開始從兼容裝置傳輸數據，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **傳送** > **傳輸資料**。

藍牙連接

1. 在資料檢視中，選擇**繼續**。
2. 選擇**通過藍牙**。兩部裝置必須都支援選擇的連接類型。
3. 啟動另一部裝置中的藍牙，然後在 Nokia E65 中選擇**繼續**開始找尋已啟動藍牙連接的裝置。
4. 找到另一部裝置後，在 Nokia E65 中選擇**停止**。
5. 從清單中選擇另一部裝置。系統會要求您在 Nokia E65 中輸入密碼 (1 至 16 個數字)。該密碼用於驗證此連接，僅需使用一次。
6. 在您的 Nokia E65 中輸入密碼，然後選擇**確定**。在另一部裝置上輸入密碼，然後選擇**確定**。裝置配對完畢。請參閱 「配對裝置」，刊於第 55 頁。

   對於部份手機型號，可將**傳輸資料**應用程式以訊息方式傳送至另一部裝置。要在另一部裝置上安裝**傳輸資料**，開啟訊息，然後遵循螢幕上的指引。
7. 從您的 Nokia E65 選擇想要從另一部裝置傳輸的內容，然後選擇**確定**。

紅外線連接

1. 在資料檢視中，選擇**繼續**。
2. 選擇**通過紅外線**。兩部裝置必須都支援選擇的連接類型。
3. 連接兩部裝置。請參閱 「紅外線」，刊於第 56 頁。
4. 從您的 Nokia E65 選擇想要從另一部裝置傳輸的內容，然後選擇**確定**。

內容會從該裝置記憶體複製至您裝置的相應位置。複製時間視乎要傳輸的數據量而定。您亦可以取消，並稍後繼續。

數據傳輸的必要步驟視乎裝置以及您是否在以前中斷過數據傳輸而有所不同。可以傳輸的項目視乎另一部裝置而定。

如要獲取更多資料，請在**傳送**中按**選項** > **說明**。

記憶體

裝置中有兩種類型的記憶體可用於儲存數據或安裝應用程式：裝置記憶體及可移動記憶體。

記憶體詳細資料

選擇**功能表**，然後選擇**選項** > **記憶體詳細資料**及**手機記憶體**或**記憶卡**。

您可以查看當前的已用記憶體、餘下的可用記憶體及各種數據類型佔用的記憶體量。例如，您可以查看您的電郵訊息、文字文件或日曆約會佔用的記憶體量。



秘訣： 為了確保有足夠的記憶體，應定期刪除數據，或將數據傳輸到記憶卡或個人電腦中。

記憶卡

請將所有記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

您的諾基亞裝置支援 FAT 16 及 FAT 32 檔案系統的記憶卡。如果您使用其他裝置的記憶卡，或者如果想確保記憶卡與您的諾基亞裝置兼容，則需要使用您的諾基亞裝置格式化記憶卡。然而，如果您格式化記憶卡，儲存於記憶卡上的所有數據會被永久刪除。

建議您定期備份裝置記憶體上的資料至記憶卡。您可以稍後恢復資料至裝置。要將裝置記憶體中的資料備份至記憶卡，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **記憶卡** > **選項** > **備份本機記憶體**。要將記憶卡中的資料恢復至裝置記憶體，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **記憶卡** > **選項** > **從記憶卡恢復**。

請勿在存取記憶卡時取出記憶卡。在存取過程中移除卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞記憶卡上儲存的數據。

如果不能使用您裝置中的記憶卡，該記憶卡的類型可能不兼容，或者沒有對記憶卡進行格式化，或者記憶卡的檔案系統已損壞。



秘訣： 您可在不取出電池或不關機的情況下安裝及取出記憶卡。短暫按電源鍵，然後選擇**移除記憶卡**來取出記憶體卡。

MicroSD

僅使用經諾基亞認可、供本裝置使用的兼容 microSD 卡。諾基亞使用許可的記憶卡工業標準，但是某些商標的記憶卡可能不完全兼容於本裝置。使用不兼容的卡可能會損壞卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞儲存於卡內的數據。



本裝置使用 microSD 記憶卡。

要確保兼容性，僅將本裝置與兼容 microSD 卡一起使用。請向 microSD 卡的製造商或供應商查詢其兼容性。microSD 卡之外的其他記憶卡與本裝置不兼容。使用不兼容的記憶卡可能會損壞記憶卡及裝置，亦可能會毀壞不兼容記憶卡上儲存的數據。請將所有記憶卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

Download!

選擇**功能表** > **下載**。

使用 Download!(網絡服務)，您可以從網絡瀏覽、下載及安裝項目 (例如：最新的應用程式及相關文件) 至您的裝置。

這些項目依諾基亞或獨立服務供應商提供的目錄及資料夾分類。部份項目可能需要收費，但通常可以免費預覽。

僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java Verified 測試的應用程式。

請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

電話

當本裝置鎖定時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

要撥打及接聽電話，裝置必須開機，並已裝上有效的 SIM 卡，同時處於流動網絡的服務區域內。在語音通話期間會保留 GPRS 連接，除非網絡支援雙向傳輸模式，或已插入 USIM 卡並且處於 UMTS 網絡的覆蓋範圍內。

接聽來電



注意： 您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等等因素而定。

要接聽來電，按通話鍵或打開滑蓋。

要拒絕來電，按結束鍵或關上滑蓋。

要靜音鈴聲而不接聽來電，選擇 **靜音**。

要在已啟動**來電等候**功能時於通話期間接聽新的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會被保留。 要結束目前通話，按結束鍵或關上滑蓋。

撥打電話



重要訊息： 如果裝置已鎖定，輸入鎖定碼以啟動通話功能。當裝置鎖定時，可能仍可撥打官方緊急號碼。在離線操作模式下或當裝置處於鎖定狀態時撥打緊急電話要求裝置識別該號碼為官方緊急號碼。建議在作緊急呼叫前，先輸入鎖定碼以更改操作模式或將裝置解鎖。

輸入電話號碼連區號，然後按通話鍵。 如果輸入不正確的字元，按清除鍵。



秘訣： 如要撥打國際長途，按 * 鍵兩次輸入字元 + (代表國際撥號代碼)，然後輸入國家號碼、區號 (如果需要，忽略開頭的 0) 及電話號碼。

要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵或關上滑蓋。



秘訣： 如果您想在通話過程中關上滑蓋但不結束通話，按左選擇鍵，然後在短時間內關上滑蓋。

要使用儲存的通訊錄撥打電話，在待機模式下按通訊錄鍵。輸入姓名的頭幾個字母，捲動至姓名，然後按通話鍵。請參閱 「通訊錄」，刊於第 31 頁。

按通話鍵可檢視最近已撥或試撥的 20 個電話號碼。捲動至想要的電話號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵撥打。請參閱 「通訊記錄」，刊於第 24 頁。

使用音量鍵調校目前通話的音量。

要在待機模式下致電留言信箱 (網絡服務)，按住 **1**；或按 **1**，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

單鍵撥號讓您可以透過按住數字鍵撥打電話。

使用單鍵撥號前，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 通話設定 > 單鍵撥號 > 開。

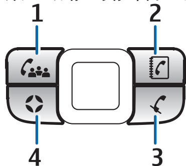
要將數字鍵指定給電話號碼，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 單鍵撥號。 捲動至螢幕上的 (2 - 9) 數字鍵，然後選擇選項 > 指定。 從通訊錄目錄中選擇想要的號碼。

要移除已指定給數字鍵的電話號碼，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇選項 > 移除。

要更改已指定給數字鍵的電話號碼，捲動至單鍵撥號鍵，然後選擇選項 > 更換。

商務語音鍵

裝置備有四個商務語音鍵：會議通話鍵 (1)、通訊錄鍵 (2)、靜音鍵 (3) 及自訂鍵 (4)。請注意，自訂鍵的圖案和功能可能會因不同的版本而有所不同。



撥打會議通話

您可以使用會議通話鍵開始新的會議通話 (網絡服務)、將參與者加至目前通話或將兩個正在進行的通話合併為一個會議通話。會議通話會以您的裝置或某個撥入會議服務作為主導。您可以從通訊錄中選擇通話參與者或撥打預設會議通話號碼。

會議通話參與者的上限視乎網絡服務而定。

撥打會議通話至預設會議服務號碼

要撥打會議通話至預設會議服務號碼，您必須先設定預設號碼。選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 會議電話 > 服務號碼。定義會議通話號碼，如有需要，亦可定義會議通話識別碼及 PIN 碼。

如果您之前已定義預設會議群組，您亦須將預設會議服務號碼設定為正在使用的預設會議。選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 會議電話 > 使用中的會議電話 > 服務號碼。

1. 在待機模式下按會議通話鍵，然後選擇服務號碼。裝置會撥打預設號碼，並且自動填寫會議通話識別碼及 PIN 碼 (如果您已定義)。您已連接至會議通話服務。
2. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。

撥打會議通話至預設會議群組

要撥打會議通話至預設會議群組，您必須先設定預設群組。選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 會議電話 > 分組。從通訊錄中選擇群組號碼，然後輸入群組名稱。

如果您之前已定義會議服務號碼，您亦須將預設會議群組設為正在使用的預設會議。選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 會議電話 > 使用中的會議電話 > 分組。

1. 在待機模式下按會議通話鍵，然後選擇預設會議群組。會開啟預設群組中的號碼清單。
2. 要撥打某個號碼，捲動至該號碼，然後按會議通話鍵。
3. 接聽通話後，選擇加入會議將成員加至會議通話。要結束與某位成員的通話，選擇退出。
4. 重複步驟 3 及步驟 4，直止已撥打所有成員。
5. 在最後一位成員接聽您通話後，按會議通話鍵。將所有的通話合併為一個會議通話。
6. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。

使用儲存的通訊錄撥打會議通話

1. 在待機模式下按會議通話鍵。
2. 選擇從通訊錄選擇。選擇參與者，然後按會議通話鍵。會開啟所選參與者的清單。

3. 要致電某個參與者，捲動至該參與者，然後按會議通話鍵。
4. 接聽通話後，選擇**加入會議**將參與者加至會議通話。要結束與參與者的通話，選擇**退出**。
5. 重複步驟 3 及步驟 4，直止已撥打所有參與者。
6. 在最後一位參與者接聽您通話後，按會議通話鍵。將所有的通話合併為一個會議通話。
7. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。

將單個號碼加至目前通話

要將會議服務號碼或單個參與者加至目前通話，使用之前已定義的預設會議服務號碼或從**通訊錄**中選擇號碼。

如果您想使用預設的會議服務號碼，確保該號碼已設為正在使用的預設會議。選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **會議電話** > **使用中的會議電話** > **服務號碼**。

1. 按會議通話鍵。
2. 要將預設會議服務號碼加至目前通話，選擇**服務號碼**。要從**通訊錄**中加入某個號碼，選擇**從通訊錄選擇**，然後選擇該號碼，再按會議通話鍵。
3. 裝置致電已加入的號碼。接聽通話後，按會議通話鍵合併通話。
4. 如果已顯示**合併電話嗎？**，選擇**是**。
5. 通話會合併為一個會議通話。
6. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。



秘訣： 您亦可以將號碼加至目前會議通話，只要會議通話參與者的數目不超過數目上限。

將參與者群組加至目前通話

要將參與者群組加至目前通話，使用先前已定義的預設會議群組，或從**通訊錄**中選擇群組。

如果您想使用預設會議群組，確保該群組已設為正在使用的預設會議。選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **會議電話** > **使用中的會議電話**及群組。

1. 按會議通話鍵。
2. 要將預設會議群組加至目前通話，選擇預設群組。要從**通訊錄**中加入群組，選擇**從通訊錄選擇**，然後選擇參與者，再按會議通話鍵。
3. 當**將所選參與者加入目前通話嗎？**顯示時，選擇**是**。
4. 會開啟所選參與者的清單。要致電某個參與者，捲動至該參與者，然後按會議通話鍵。
5. 接聽通話後，選擇**加入會議**將參與者加至會議通話。要結束與參與者的通話，選擇**退出**。
6. 重複步驟 3 及步驟 4，直止已撥打所有參與者。
7. 在最後一位參與者接聽您通話後，按會議通話鍵。將所有的通話合併為一個會議通話。
8. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。



秘訣： 您亦可以將參與者群組加至目前會議通話，只要會議通話的參與者數目不超過數目上限。

將兩個正在進行的通話合併為一個會議通話

您可以將目前通話與保留的通話合併為一個會議通話。

1. 按會議通話鍵。
2. 當**合併電話嗎？**顯示時，選擇**是**。通話會合併為一個會議通話。
3. 要結束目前會議通話，按結束鍵。



秘訣： 已合併的通話亦可為會議通話，只要會議通話的參與者數目不超過數目上限。

會議通話設定

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **會議電話**。

要選擇是將會議服務號碼或是會議群組用作預設，選擇**使用中的會議電話**。

要設定預設會議服務號碼，選擇**服務號碼**。

要設定預設聯絡人會議群組，選擇**分組**。

要刪除預設聯絡人會議群組，選擇**選項** > **清除預設分組**。



秘訣： 要在未設定預設會議號碼時快速進入會議通話設定，在待機模式下按會議通話鍵，然後選擇**預設號碼** > **是**。

會議服務號碼設定

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **會議電話** > **服務號碼**。

要輸入預設會議服務號碼，選擇**會議電話號碼**。

要為預設會議服務號碼設定會議通話識別碼，選擇**會議電話識別碼**。

要為預設會議服務號碼設定會議通話 PIN 碼，選擇**會議電話 PIN 碼**。

如果您已定義預設會議服務號碼，您可以僅設定會議通話識別碼及 PIN 碼。



秘訣： 如果您的會議通話服務要求額外的 DTMF (雙音多頻) 指令，例如 #，您可以在每個識別碼後加入這些指令。

開啟通訊錄

要從任何應用程式中存取**通訊錄**，按通訊錄鍵。

開啟及關閉麥克風

要在目前語音通話或視像通話中關閉麥克風，按靜音鍵。要重新開啟麥克風，再次按靜音鍵。

快速存取所選的應用程式

配置自訂鍵以開啟您經常需要及想要快速存取的一個應用程式、網頁或書籤。

要配置自訂鍵，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **自訂鍵**。



秘訣： 您亦可按住自訂鍵進行配置。注意，有些版本的自訂鍵可能會有不同的功能，而且不能進行配置。自訂鍵的可用情況視乎您的手機版本而定。

轉接來電

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **來電轉接**。

將來電轉接至留言信箱或另一個電話號碼。如要獲取詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

1. 從以下通話類型中選擇：
   - **語音通話** — 語音來電。
   - **數據及視像通話** — 數據及視像來電。
   - **傳真通話** — 傳真來電。
2. 選擇下列其中一個轉接選項：

- **所有語音通話**、**所有數據及視像通話**或**所有傳真通話**。 — 轉接語音、數據與視像或傳真來電。
- **如線路繁忙** — 在通話時轉接來電。
- **如無人接聽** — 裝置會在響鈴一段指定時間後轉接來電。在**延時:** 欄位中定義裝置在轉接來電前的響鈴時間。
- **如超出通訊範圍** — 在裝置關機或處於網絡覆蓋區域以外時轉接來電。
- **如無法接通** — 同時啟動最後三項設定。選擇此選項會在裝置忙碌、無人接聽或超出通訊範圍時轉接來電。

3. 選擇**啟動**。

要查看當前轉接狀態，捲動至轉接選項，然後選擇**選項** > **檢查狀態**。

要停止轉接語音通話，捲動至轉接選項，然後選擇**選項** > **取消**。

通話限制

不能同時啟動通話限制及來電轉接。

當限制通話時，可能仍可撥打某些特定的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話限制**。

您可限制用裝置撥打或接聽電話 (網絡服務)。要更改這些設定，需要服務供應商提供的限制密碼。通話限制會影響所有通話，包括數據通話。

要限制通話，選擇**流動通話限制**，然後從以下選項中選擇:

- **限制撥出電話** — 禁止您的裝置撥打語音通話。
- **限制所有來電** — 禁止來電。
- **限制撥出國際長途** — 禁止撥打國際或異地電話。
- **國際漫遊時限制來電** — 當位於本國以外時，禁止來電。
- **除本國外的國際長途** — 禁止撥打國際或異地電話，但允許撥打本國電話。

要查看語音通話限制狀態，捲動至限制選項，然後選擇**選項** > **檢查狀態**。

要停止所有語音通話限制，捲動至限制選項，然後選擇**選項** > **取消所有通話限制**。

網絡通話限制

要限制網絡通話，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話限制** > **互聯網通話限制**。

要拒絕匿名來電方的網絡通話，選擇**匿名通話** > **開**。

更改通話限制密碼

要更改用於限制語音、傳真及數據通話的密碼，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話限制** > **流動通話限制** > **選項** > **修改通話限制密碼**。輸入當前密碼，然後輸入新密碼兩次。通話限制密碼的長度必須為 4 位。要獲取詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

視像通話

要撥打視像通話，您必須處於 UMTS 網絡覆蓋範圍內。如要獲取有關視像通話服務的供應情況及申請方法，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。在通話時，您可以向接收者的兼容手機發送實時視像，如果接收者的兼容手機具有攝像頭，您還可以看到接收者傳送的實時視像。視像通話只能在兩個人之間進行。

 **警告：** 當喇叭正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

要撥打視像通話，輸入電話號碼或從**通訊錄**中選擇接收者，然後選擇**選項** > **撥號** > **視像通話**。通話時不能將視像通話轉為普通語音通話。

要接聽視像通話，按通話鍵或打開滑蓋。如果**是否允許將現場影像傳送給來電一方？**已顯示於螢幕中，選擇**是**將視像傳送至來電方，或選擇**否**不傳送視像。

 **秘訣：** 如果您不想在視像通話中傳送視像，您亦可傳送靜態圖像。在**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話設定** > **視像通話中的圖像** > **使用選定圖像**中選擇要傳送的靜態圖像。

在通話中，選擇**選項**，可以選擇傳送音效或視像，使用揚聲器或手機聽筒。

網絡通話

使用網絡通話服務 (網絡服務)，您可以透過互聯網撥打及接聽電話。

本裝置支援透過互聯網的語音通話 (網絡通話)。本裝置主要透過流動網絡嘗試撥打緊急電話。如果使用流動網絡的緊急電話不成功，裝置便會嘗試透過網絡通話供應商撥打緊急電話。因受已建立流動電話的性質所限，您應該使用流動網絡撥打緊急電話 (如果可用)。如果您的流動網絡服務可用，在嘗試撥打緊急電話前請確保流動電話已開機且已準備好撥打電話。使用互聯網電話撥打緊急電話的能力視乎 WLAN 供應情況及您的網絡電話供應商的緊急電話能力履行情況而定。請向您的網絡供應商查詢以查看互聯網電話緊急電話能力。

VoIP (互聯網語音協定) 技術是一組協定，提供基於 IP 網絡 (例如：互聯網) 上的通話。VoIP 通話可在電腦之間、手機之間、VoIP 裝置及傳統電話之間建立。例如，要撥打或接聽 VoIP 通話，您的裝置必須在 WLAN 覆蓋範圍內。

網絡通話服務的供應情況可能因國家或銷售地區而有所不同。

定義網絡通話設定

撥打網絡通話前，必須先定義網絡通話設定。在您根據以下指引定義網絡通話設定後，當選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **網絡電話**時，裝置自動登入網絡通話服務。

第一步：定義 SIP 操作模式

1. 選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **SIP 設定** > **選項** > **加入**，然後輸入所需資料。您必須定義所有可用的 SIP 設定，但需確保**註冊**已設定為**總是開啟**。請向您的網絡通話供應商查詢以獲取正確的資料。
2. 選擇**代理伺服器**，然後將**傳輸類型：**設定為**自動**。
3. 選擇**返回**，直至返回至**連線設定**功能表。

第二步：定義網絡通話操作模式

1. 選擇**互聯網通話設定** > **選項** > **新操作模式**。為操作模式輸入名稱，然後選擇您剛建立的 SIP 操作模式。
2. 選擇**返回**，直至返回至主功能表。

第三步：選擇首選網絡通話操作模式 (自選)

如果您選擇首選網絡通話操作模式，**網絡電話**會自動使用此網絡操作模式連接至網絡通話服務。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **網絡電話**。

2. 選擇**首選操作模式**，然後選擇您剛建立的網絡通話操作模式。
3. 選擇**返回**，直至返回至主功能表。



秘訣： 您亦可以手動登入網絡通話服務。使用與自動登入相同的指引，但需確保**註冊**已設定為**當需要時**，並且**傳輸類型：** 已設定為 **UDP** 或 **TCP**。使用手動登入，您需要手動選擇在網絡通話服務中使用的網絡。

連接至網絡通話服務

要撥打或接聽網絡通話，您的裝置必須連接至網絡通話服務。選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **網絡電話**。

如果您已選擇自動登入，您的裝置會自動連接至網絡通話服務。如果您是手動登入服務，從清單中選擇可用的連接網絡，然後選擇**選取**連接至網絡通話服務。已儲存的網絡 (用星號標記) 會顯示於清單的最上方。如果您想停止建立連接，選擇**取消**。

選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **連線至服務** — 在網絡通話服務及適當的連接網絡可用時建立與服務的連接。
- **中斷與服務的連線** — 結束與網絡通話服務的連接。
- **更換服務** — 選擇用於撥打電話的網絡通話服務 (如果裝置已連接至多於一項服務)。僅當有多於一個已配置服務可用時此選項才會顯示。
- **配置服務** — 配置新服務。僅當沒有配置服務時此選項才會顯示。
- **儲存網絡** — 儲存當前已連接的網絡。之前儲存的網絡在連接網絡的清單中以星號標記。僅當您已連接至尚未儲存的無線區域網絡時此選項才會顯示。
- **使用隱藏網絡** — 使用隱藏的無線區域網絡連接至網絡通話服務。
- **重新整理** — 手動重新整理連接網絡的清單。如果您的無線區域網絡沒有顯示於清單中，您便可以使用此選項。系統亦會每隔 15 秒自動重新整理清單。

可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。

您的裝置一次僅能連接至一個無線區域網絡接入點。如果您使用兩個或多個網絡通話服務，而這些服務使用相同的接入點，您的裝置亦可能同時連接至多個服務。用於撥打網絡通話的服務會在列出連接網絡的檢視中顯示，並可選擇**更換服務**更改。

當您成功連接至服務後，便可儲存已使用的無線區域網絡作為已知的接入點。

使用捷徑連接

捷徑顯示下可能會有**網絡電話**的捷徑，或您可以加入捷徑 (如果沒有)。請參閱「待機模式設定」，刊於第 69 頁。如果網絡通話服務及接入點不可用，您可以使用捷徑手動註冊。如果已連接至網絡通話服務，裝置會詢問是否想要中斷與服務連接。

撥打網絡通話

如果您將**互聯網通話**設為首選通話類型，並且您的裝置已連接至網絡通話服務，撥打的電話會預設為網絡通話。

要設定撥打電話的首選通話類型，選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **網絡電話** > **選項** > **設定** > **首選通話類型** > **流動電話**或**互聯網通話**。

您可以從能撥打常規語音通話的所有應用程式中撥打網絡通話。

要在待機模式下撥打網絡通話，輸入電話號碼或互聯網位址，然後按通話鍵。

要向不是以數字開頭的位址撥打網絡通話，在待機模式下按任何一個數字鍵，然後按住 # 清除螢幕，再從數字模式切換至字母模式。輸入位址，然後按通話鍵。

您亦可以從**通訊錄**及**通訊記錄**撥打網絡通話。要從通訊錄撥打電話，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**，然後捲動至想要的聯絡人。選擇**選項** > **撥號** > **互聯網通話**。

要從通訊記錄撥打電話，選擇**功能表** > **通訊記錄** > **最近通話**及**未接來電**、**已接來電**或**已撥電話**，然後捲動至想要的聯絡人。選擇**選項** > **撥號** > **互聯網通話**。

服務設定

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **網絡電話** > **選項** > **設定** > **預設設定：** 。

選擇**登入類型**檢視或更換**網絡電話**連接至網絡通話服務的方式。從以下選項中選擇：

- **自動** — 自動登入至網絡通話服務。當找到已知的網絡時，裝置會自動連接至網絡通話服務。如果您為無線區域網絡使用自動登入類型，裝置會定期偵測無線區域網絡，此操作會增強電池電量的損耗並會縮短電池壽命。此選項可能不可用。
- **手動** — 手動登入至網絡通話服務。

選擇**已儲存連線網絡**檢視已為網絡通話服務儲存的連接網絡，或網絡通話服務已識別的連接網絡。這些用於自動登入的網絡在連接網絡清單中以星號標記。要從服務中移除連接網絡，選擇**選項** > **移除**。

選擇**修改服務設定**開啟特殊服務設定。僅當裝置中已安裝特殊服務軟件外掛程式時此選項才可用。

裝置安全性

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **安全性** > **手機及 SIM 卡**。

您可以修改 PIN 碼、自動鎖定及 SIM 卡更換的安全設定，亦可更改密碼。

請避免使用與緊急電話號碼類似的密碼，以防誤撥緊急號碼。

密碼顯示為星號 (*)。更改密碼時，請輸入當前密碼，然後輸入新密碼兩次。

定義安全設定

當來電限制在封閉用戶組內時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

定義以下設定：

- **要求 PIN 碼** — 選擇**開**要求在每次開機時輸入 PIN 碼。如果裝置已關機，則不能更改此設定。某些 SIM 卡不允許關閉開機 PIN 碼要求功能。
- **PIN 碼** — 更改 PIN 碼。PIN 碼必須為 4 至 8 位數字。PIN 碼隨 SIM 卡提供，可保護 SIM 卡免於未經授權的使用。連續三次輸入錯誤的 PIN 碼後，PIN 碼會被鎖定，您需要使用 PUK 碼解除鎖定才能再次使用 SIM 卡。
- **PIN2 碼** — 更改 PIN2 碼。PIN2 碼必須為 4 至 8 位數字。PIN2 碼隨 SIM 卡提供，使用裝置的某些功能需要使用 PIN2 碼。連續三次輸入錯誤的 PIN2 碼後，PIN2 碼會被鎖定，您需要使用 PUK2 碼解除鎖定才能再次使用 SIM 卡。
- **自動鎖期間** — 設定逾時，逾時過後裝置會自動鎖定，且僅當輸入了正確的鎖定碼後才可使用。輸入

逾時時間 (分鐘)，或選擇**未設定**關閉自動鎖定的時間期限。當裝置鎖定時，您仍然可以接聽來電及撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

- **鎖定碼** — 新密碼長度為 4 至 255 個字符。可以使用字母和數字，亦可使用大寫和小寫字母。如果鎖定碼格式不正確，裝置會提醒您。
- **當更換 SIM 卡時鎖定** — 設定裝置在插入未知、新的 SIM 卡時要求您輸入鎖定碼。裝置內儲存有一個用於辨別持有人的 SIM 卡清單。
- **允許遠端鎖定** — 如果啟用此選項，您可透過從另一部手機傳送預訂的短訊來鎖定本裝置。在啟用此選項時，需要輸入遠端鎖定訊息並確認訊息。訊息的長度必須至少為 5 個字符。允許的字符數上限為 8。使用多於 8 位字符可防止解鎖記憶卡，並需要將記憶卡重新格式化。如果需要重新格式化記憶卡，記憶卡內的所有資料便會遺失。
- **封閉用戶組** (網路服務) — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人。
- **確認 SIM 服務** (網路服務) — 將裝置設為在使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示確認訊息。

固定撥號

當固定撥號啟動時，可能仍可撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

按通訊錄鍵。選擇**選項** > **SIM 卡聯絡人** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。

透過固定撥號服務，可限制裝置僅撥打某些特定的電話號碼。部份 SIM 卡不支援固定撥號服務。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **啟動固定撥號** — 限制裝置通話。要取消該服務，選擇**關閉固定撥號**。啟動與關閉固定撥號功能或編輯固定撥號聯絡人需要使用 PIN2 碼。如果您沒有此密碼，請向您的服務供應商查詢。
- **新 SIM 卡聯絡人** — 將電話號碼加至允許通話的號碼清單。輸入聯絡人姓名及電話號碼。要以國家/地區冠碼的形式限制撥打電話，在**新 SIM 卡聯絡人**中輸入該國家/地區冠碼。所有允許通話的電話號碼必須以此國家/地區冠碼開頭。
- **從通訊錄加入** — 從**通訊錄**中複製聯絡人至固定撥號清單。



秘訣： 啟動固定撥號後，要將短訊傳送至 SIM 卡聯絡人，需要將短訊中心號碼加至固定撥號清單。

要檢視或修改允許裝置撥打的電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **SIM 卡聯絡人** > **固定撥號聯絡人**。

要致電聯絡人，按通話鍵。

要修改電話號碼，選擇**選項** > **修改**。修改固定撥號號碼可能需要 PIN2 碼。

要刪除聯絡人，按清除鍵。

留言信箱

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **留言信箱**。

當您第一次開啟留言信箱應用程式時，系統會要求您輸入留言信箱的號碼。要更改該號碼，選擇**選項** > **更換號碼**。要撥打該號碼，選擇**選項** > **致電留言信箱**。

通訊記錄

選擇**功能表** > **通訊記錄**。

在**通訊記錄**中，您可以檢視有關裝置通訊記錄的資料。



秘訣： 緊記要經常清空通訊記錄。

要檢視最近語音通話的通訊記錄、大約通話時間及分組數據連接，選擇**最近通話**、**通話計時**或**分組數據**，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要將事件按類型或方向排序，向右捲動，然後選擇**選項** > **篩選**。捲動至篩選類型，然後按瀏覽鍵。選擇類型或方向，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要指定清除通訊事件的時間，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **通訊記錄時間**，選擇選項，然後選擇**確定**。

要清除未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話的電話號碼，選擇**最近通話** > **選項** > **清除最近通話**。

語音應用程式

您的裝置備有不同的語音應用程式。

錄音機

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **錄音機**。

您可以使用**錄音機**錄製長達 60 秒的語音備忘，將錄音儲存為音效檔，及播放音效檔。**錄音機**支援 AMR 格式。

要錄製語音備忘，選擇**選項** > **錄製音效檔**。選擇**暫停**暫停錄製；選擇**錄音**恢復錄製。結束錄製時，選擇**停止**。音效檔會被自動儲存。

錄音的最長時間為 60 秒，但亦視乎裝置記憶體或記憶卡上的可用儲存空間而定。

播放錄音

要收聽您剛錄製的錄音，選擇播放圖示 (▶)。選擇**停止**取消播放。進度條顯示錄音的時間、位置及長度。

要暫停播放錄音，選擇**暫停**。選擇**播放**恢復播放。

您接收的錄音是臨時檔案。您必須儲存想保留的檔案。

語音指令

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **語音指令**。

使用語音指令撥打電話及啟動裝置上的應用程式、操作模式及其他功能。

裝置為聯絡人清單中的項目及在**語音指令**應用程式中指定的功能建立語音標籤。講出語音指令時，裝置會將您說出的話與裝置中的語音標籤進行比較。

撥打電話

聯絡人的語音標籤為儲存於**通訊錄**內名片中的姓名或暱稱。要收聽語音標籤，開啟名片，然後選擇**選項** > **播放語音標籤**。

1. 要使用語音指令撥打電話，按住語音鍵。
2. 當聽到聲音或看到顯示時，清晰地說出儲存在名片上的姓名。
3. 裝置會以選擇的裝置語言播放所辨別聯絡人的合成語音標籤，並顯示姓名及號碼。在逾時 1.5 秒後，裝置便會撥打電話號碼。如果識別的聯絡人不正確，選擇**下一頁**檢視其他相符聯絡人清單，或選擇**退出**取消撥號。

啟動應用程式

裝置為**語音指令**應用程式中所列的應用程式建立語音標籤。

要使用語音指令啟動應用程式，按住語音鍵，並清晰地說出語音指令。如果識別的應用程式不正確，選擇**下一頁**檢視其他相符的清單，或選擇**退出**取消。

要將更多應用程式加入至清單，選擇**選項** > **新應用程式**。

要更換某個應用程式的語音指令，捲動至該應用程式，然後選擇**選項** > **更換指令**。輸入新的語音指令，然後選擇**確定**。

更換操作模式

裝置會為每個操作模式建立語音標籤。要使用語音指令設定操作模式，按住語音鍵，然後說出操作模式的名稱。

要更換語音指令，捲動至想要的操作模式，然後選擇**操作模式** > **選項** > **更換指令**。

語音指令設定

選擇**選項** > **設定**。

要關閉用於播放可識別語音指令 (使用已選的裝置語言) 的合成器，選擇**合成器** > **關**。

要在裝置的主用戶改變時重設語音識別學習功能，選擇**重設聲音調整**。

語音助理

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **語音助理**。

語音助理應用程式可以讀出螢幕上的文字，可讓您不必看著螢幕使用裝置的基本功能。

從以下選項中選擇：

- **通訊錄** — 收聽聯絡人清單中的項目。如果您有 500 個以上的聯絡人，請不要使用此選項。
- **最近通話** — 收聽有關您未接來電、已接來電、已撥號碼及常用號碼的資料。
- **留言信箱** — 擷取並收聽語音訊息。
- **撥號器** — 撥打電話號碼。
- **時鐘** — 收聽目前日期及時間。

要收聽更多選項，選擇**選項**。

收聽您的訊息

訊息閱讀器準備就緒

訊息閱讀器會大聲讀出您已接收的短訊。該應用程式在本裝置中以英文提供。要下載其他語言，瀏覽 www.nokia.com。

選擇**功能表** > **辦公室** > **閱讀器**。

選擇您想要閱讀的短訊，然後選擇**播放**。您亦可在接收短訊時透過按住左選擇鍵啟動**閱讀器**。

要開始閱讀**收件匣**中的下一條訊息，向右捲動。要開始閱讀上一條訊息，向左捲動。

要暫停閱讀，短暫按左選擇鍵。要繼續閱讀，再次按左選擇鍵。

要結束閱讀，按結束鍵。

語音

您可以使用**語音**設定**閱讀器**的語言、聲音及聲音屬性。

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **語音**。

聲音屬性

要修改合成語音的聲音屬性，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **語音** > **語音設定**。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 速度 — 選擇想要的語音速度。
- 音量 — 設定語音的音量。

聲音管理

要管理適用於所選語言的聲音，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 語音，然後向右捲動。

捲動至聲音，選擇選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 播放語音 — 收聽所選聲音。
- 語音詳細資料 — 檢視有關聲音的資料。
- 刪除 — 刪除所選聲音。

對講機

您可以使用對講機與一個人或一組人進行通話，或加入一個頻道。頻道類似於聊天室：您可以撥打頻道以查看是否有人在線。頻道撥號不提示其他參與者；參與者只是加入頻道並開始相互交談。

對講機通訊期間，在一個人談話的同時其他參與者可透過內置揚聲器接聽。參與者輪流應答其他人。在任何時候只能有一個參與者能夠講話，因此每個人每次的最長講話時間有限制。如要獲取有關網絡談話時間的詳細資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

注意，在對講機通話期間應將裝置持於身體前方，以便看見螢幕顯示。對著麥克風講話，且請勿用手捂住揚聲器。

手機通話的優先權總是在對講機通話之上。

在您可以使用對講機服務前，您必須定義對講機接入點及對講機設定。您可從提供對講機服務的服務供應商所發的特殊短訊中獲取設定。打開對講機後，語音鍵的功能會有所不同。

用戶設定

選擇功能表 > 連接 > 對講機 > 選項 > 設定 > 用戶設定。

定義以下內容：

- 對講機通話 — 如果您想看到來電通知，選擇通知。如果想自動接聽對講機通話，選擇自動接受。如果想自動拒絕接聽對講機通話，選擇不允許。
- 對講機通話提示聲 — 如果希望對講機通話的來電提示設定遵照您的操作模式設定，選擇由操作模式設定。如果您的操作模式為無聲，則除了回撥要求以外，您不能與其他人進行對講機通話。
- 回撥要求鈴聲 — 定義回撥要求的鈴聲。
- 應用程式啟動 — 選擇在開機時是否登入對講機服務。
- 預設暱稱 — 輸入顯示給其他用戶的預設暱稱 (最多 20 個字符)。
- 顯示我的對講機位址 — 定義是否希望通話者看到您的通話位址。您可以設定所有通話者均可看到您的位址、僅向一對一或頻道參與者顯示位址，或向所有的通話者隱藏位址。
- 顯示我的登入狀態 — 定義是否向其他用戶顯示或隱藏您登入對講機伺服器的情況。

連接設定

選擇選項 > 設定 > 連接設定。

定義以下內容：

- 網域 — 輸入服務供應商提供的域名。
- 接入點名稱 — 選擇對講機接入點。
- 伺服器位址 — 輸入從服務供應商處獲取的對講機伺服器 IP 位址或域名。
- 用戶名稱 — 輸入從服務供應商處獲取的用戶名稱。

- **密碼** — 如果需要，輸入密碼以登入對講機服務。密碼由服務供應商提供。

登入對講機服務

如果您已在**用戶設定**中開啟**應用程式啟動**，對講機會在開機時自動登入服務。否則，您需要手動登入。

要登入對講機服務， 選擇**選項** > **啟動對講機**。

當裝置的**鈴聲類型**設定已被設為**嗶一聲**或**無聲**，或有來電時，您不能撥打或接聽對講機通話。

對講機通話

**警告：** 當喇叭正在使用時，請勿把裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇**選項** > **對講機聯絡人**。

要撥打對講機通話，從清單中選擇一個或多個聯絡人，然後按語音鍵。注意，在對講機通話期間應將裝置持於身體前方，以便看見螢幕顯示。輪到您講話時螢幕將顯示通知。對著麥克風講話，且請勿用手捂住揚聲器。整個講話過程中請按住語音鍵。結束通話後鬆開語音鍵。

要結束對講機通話，按結束鍵。

當您接聽對講機通話時，按通話鍵接聽來電，或按結束鍵拒絕來電。

回撥要求

要傳送回撥要求，選擇**選項** > **對講機聯絡人**，捲動至想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送回撥要求**。

要應答回撥要求，選擇**顯示**開啟回撥要求。要向傳送者撥打對講機通話，按語音鍵。

通訊錄檢視

要檢視、加入、修改、刪除或致電聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **對講機聯絡人**。會顯示裝置中**通訊錄**的名單，以及聯絡人登入狀態資料。

要致電所選聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **1 對 1 通話**。要撥打群組通話，選擇**選項** > **對講機群組通話**。

要向聯絡人傳送向您撥打電話的要求，選擇**選項** > **傳送回撥要求**。

建立頻道

頻道類似於聊天室：您可以撥打頻道以查看是否有人在線。頻道撥號不提示其他參與者；參與者只是加入頻道並開始相互交談。

要建立頻道，選擇**選項** > **對講機頻道** > **選項** > **新頻道** > **建立新頻道**。

選擇**選項**，然後定義以下內容：

- **頻道名稱** — 輸入頻道名稱。
- **頻道保密** — 選擇**私人頻道**或**公開**。
- **頻道中的暱稱** — 輸入您顯示給其他用戶的暱稱 (最多 20 個字符)。
- **頻道縮圖** — 插入描述頻道的圖片。

若要刪除頻道，請按清除鍵。

當登入對講機時，對講機自動連接至應用程式上次關閉時處於啟動狀態的頻道。

註冊對講機頻道

要將頻道註冊至對講機服務，選擇**選項** > **註冊**。

要修改頻道詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **修改**。

參與者詳細資料

要檢視頻道的當前參與者，選擇**選項** > **當前成員**。

要檢視所選參與者的更多資料，選擇**選項** > **聯絡人詳細資訊**。

要致電所選聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **1 對 1 通話**。要撥打群組通話，選擇**選項** > **對講機群組通話**。

要向聯絡人傳送向您撥打電話的要求，選擇**選項** > **傳送回撥要求**。

要將聯絡人加至**通訊錄**，選擇**選項** > **加入至通訊錄**。

加入頻道

要加入頻道，選擇**選項** > **對講機頻道**。選擇您要講話的頻道，然後按語音鍵。注意，在對講機通話期間應將裝置持於身體前方，以便看見螢幕顯示。輪到您講話時螢幕將顯示通知。對著麥克風講話，且請勿用手捂住揚聲器。整個講話過程中請按住語音鍵。結束通話後鬆開語音鍵。

要在多個通話期間切換頻道，選擇**轉換**。目前頻道被突出顯示。

要檢視頻道中的當前參與者，選擇**選項** > **當前成員**。

要邀請參與者加入頻道，選擇**選項** > **傳送邀請**。

對講機通訊記錄

要開啟對講機通訊記錄，選擇**選項** > **對講機記錄**。通訊記錄顯示對講機通話的日期、時間、計時及其他詳細資料。

退出對講機

選擇**選項** > **退出**。選擇**是**退出並關閉服務。如果您想保持應用程式在背景中運行，按**否**。

通訊錄

按通訊錄鍵。

管理所有的聯絡人資料，如電話號碼及地址。將個人鈴聲或縮圖新增至聯絡人，或將聯絡人資料傳送至兼容裝置。

要加入聯絡人，選擇**選項** > **新聯絡人**。 輸入聯絡人資料，然後選擇**完成**。

要編輯名片中的資料，捲動至聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **修改** > **選項**。從以下選項中選擇：

- **加入縮圖** — 加入當聯絡人來電時顯示的縮圖。該圖像必須預先儲存於裝置或記憶卡中。
- **移除縮圖** — 從名片中移除圖像。
- **加入詳細資料** — 在名片中加入資料欄位，例如**職位名稱**。
- **刪除詳細資料** — 刪除已加入至名片的詳細資料。
- **修改欄目** — 編輯名片的欄位名稱。

管理聯絡人群組

建立聯絡人群組，您便可以同時將短訊或電郵訊息傳送至幾個接收者。

1. 向右捲動，然後選擇**選項** > **新分組**。
2. 輸入群組名稱或使用預設名稱，然後選擇**確定**。
3. 開啟群組，然後選擇**選項** > **加入成員**。
4. 捲動至要加至該群組的每名聯絡人，然後按瀏覽鍵標記。
5. 選擇**確定**將所有標記的聯絡人加至群組。

當您在聯絡人群組檢視中選擇**選項**時，以下選項可能可用：

- **對講機選項** — 向個人或群組撥打對講機通話，或傳送回撥要求。
- **開啟** — 開啟聯絡人群組並檢視群組成員。
- **建立訊息** — 傳送訊息。
- **新分組** — 新建聯絡人群組。
- **刪除** — 刪除聯絡人群組。
- **重新命名** — 重新命名聯絡人群組。
- **鈴聲** — 為聯絡人群組指定鈴聲。
- **通訊錄資料** — 檢視聯絡人群組的資料。

管理預設資料

為聯絡人指定一個預設電話號碼或地址，這樣，即使該聯絡人有幾個電話號碼或地址，您都能輕易致電預設電話號碼或傳送訊息給預設地址。

要更改某個聯絡人的預設資料，開啟該聯絡人，然後選擇**選項** > **預設值**。選擇想要設為預設的電話號碼或地址，然後選擇**指定**。

在 SIM 卡及裝置記憶體之間複製聯絡人

要將聯絡人從 SIM 卡複製至裝置記憶體，選擇**選項** > **SIM 卡聯絡人** > **SIM 電話簿**開啟 SIM 電話簿。 標記想

要複製的聯絡人，或選擇標記所有項目複製所有聯絡人。選擇選項 > 複製至通訊錄。

要將聯絡人從裝置記憶體複製至 SIM 卡，選擇選項 > 複製至 SIM 電話簿。 標記想要複製的聯絡人，或選擇標記所有項目複製所有聯絡人。選擇選項 > 複製至 SIM 電話簿。

選擇選項 > SIM 卡聯絡人 > SIM 電話簿查看儲存於 SIM 卡上的姓名及電話號碼。在 SIM 電話簿中，您可以加入、修改或複製電話號碼至通訊錄，您亦可以撥打電話。

為聯絡人選擇鈴聲

為聯絡人或聯絡人群組選擇鈴聲。如果來電者電話號碼在通話時傳送，且您的裝置能識別該號碼，那麼聯絡人來電時裝置便會播放鈴聲。。

要為某個聯絡人或聯絡人群組選擇鈴聲，開啟該聯絡人或聯絡人群組，然後選擇選項 > 鈴聲。鈴聲清單會開啟。選擇您想要使用的鈴聲。

要移除鈴聲，從鈴聲清單中選擇預設鈴聲。

名片

按通訊錄鍵。

您可以 vCard 或諾基亞小型名片格式傳送、接收、檢視聯絡人名片並將其儲存為名片。

您可使用短訊、多媒體訊息、電郵或透過紅外線或藍牙連接將名片傳送至兼容裝置。

要傳送某個名片，從聯絡人清單中選擇該聯絡人名片，然後選擇選項 > 傳送。 選擇通過短訊、通過多媒體訊息、通過電郵、通過藍牙或通過紅外線。 輸入電話號碼或地址，或從聯絡人清單新增接收者。 選擇選項 > 傳送。 如果您選擇以短訊作為傳送方式，傳送聯絡人名片時不會附有圖像。

要檢視某個已接收的名片，從顯示的通知中選擇顯示，或從訊息內的收件匣資料夾開啟訊息。

要儲存某個名片，當裝置上顯示接收的訊息時，選擇顯示 > 選項 > 儲存名片。

要儲存已接收的名片，選擇顯示 > 選項 > 儲存名片。

要刪除某個已接收的名片，選擇選項 > 刪除。

日曆

選擇功能表 > 日曆。

在日曆中，您可以建立及檢視已排定時間的事件及約會。您亦可為日曆項目設定響鬧。

您可使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 將您的日曆數據與兼容電腦進行同步處理。如要獲取有關同步處理的資料，請參閱電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 指南。

建立日曆項目

您可以建立四種類型的日曆項目：

- 會議項目有特定的日期及時間。
- 備忘錄項目與某天相關，但與該天的特定時間無關。
- 週年紀念日項目用於提醒生日及特定日期。這些項目指的是某天，而不是某天的具體時間。週年紀念日項目在每年均會重複。
- 待辦事項項目用於提醒設定期限但沒設定特定時間的任務。

要建立日曆項目，捲動至日期，然後選擇選項 > 新項目。選擇項目類別。會議、備忘錄、週年紀念日及待辦事項項目的可用設定可能因情況而有所不同。

要開啟及修改某個現有項目，捲動至該項目，然後選擇選項 > 開啟。修改各欄位中的詳細資料。



秘訣： 在修改或刪除重複項目時，選擇您希望更改生效的方式。如果您選擇所有重複事項，所有重複的項目會被刪除。如果您選擇僅此項目，僅會刪除當前項目。

待辦事項

您可以建立及維護需要在某一日期前完成的一項工作或一組工作。可以對每項工作指定到期日期，並設定響鬧。

要開啟待辦事項表，選擇選項 > 待辦事項檢視。

要加入待辦事項，選擇選項 > 新項目 > 待辦事項。開始在主題欄位中輸入工作。可以為該項工作設定到期日期，為其設定響鬧，並指定優先順序。優先順序圖示為 (!) 高及 (-) 低。沒有中圖示。

要將工作標記為已完成，捲動至待辦事項表中的工作，然後選擇選項 > 標記為已完成。

要復原某項工作，在待辦事項表中捲動至該項工作，然後選擇選項 > 標記為未完成。

日曆檢視

要在不同日曆檢視之間切換，在任何日曆檢視中選擇選項。從清單中選擇檢視的類型。

要設定預設日曆檢視，選擇選項 > 設定 > 預設檢視 > 按月檢視、按周檢視、按天檢視或待辦事項檢視。

要在日曆檢視下檢視特定日期，選擇**選項** > **前往日期**。輸入日期，然後選擇**確定**。

將已接收的日曆項目加至您的日曆

您可以附件形式接收日曆項目。

要將已接收的日曆項目加至您的日曆，開啟訊息中的日曆項目附件，然後選擇**選項** > **儲存至日曆**。項目會被加至您的預設日曆。

時鐘

選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 時鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇選項 > 設定響鬧。輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確定。

當響鬧啟動時， 會顯示。

要關閉響鬧，選擇停止；或要停止響鬧 5 分鐘，選擇重響。 如果在關機的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置便會自動開啟並開始響起響鬧聲。如果您選擇停止，裝置詢問您是否要開機準備通話。選擇否關閉裝置，或選擇是撥打及接聽電話。當無線電話可能造成干擾或引致危險時，請勿選擇是。

要更改響鬧時間，選擇選項 > 重設響鬧。

要移除響鬧，選擇選項 > 取消響鬧。

時鐘設定

要更改時鐘設定，選擇選項 > 設定。

要更改時間或日期，選擇時間或日期。

要更改待機模式下顯示的時鐘，選擇時鐘類型 > 行針時鐘或跳字時鐘。

要允許流動電話網絡更新您裝置的時間、日期及時區資料 (網絡服務)，選擇網絡系統時間 > 自動更新。

要更換響鬧鈴聲，選擇時鐘響鬧鈴聲。

世界時鐘

選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 時鐘，然後向右捲動。您可以在世界時鐘檢視中檢視不同城市的時間。

要將城市加至世界時鐘檢視，選擇選項 > 加入城市。

要更改決定裝置中時間及日期的居住城市，選擇選項 > 目前所在城市。城市在時鐘主檢視中顯示，您裝置內的時間亦會根據選擇的城市而更改。檢查時間是否正確及是否與您的時區相符。

要從清單中刪除某個城市，捲動至該城市，然後按清除鍵。

訊息

選擇**功能表** > **訊息**。

在**訊息** (網絡服務) 中，您可以傳送及接收短訊、多媒體訊息及電郵訊息。亦可以接收網絡服務訊息、廣播訊息及包含數據的特殊訊息，及傳送服務指令。

傳送或接收訊息之前，可能需要以下操作：

- 將有效的 SIM 卡插入裝置並且處於流動網絡的服務區內。
- 驗證網絡是否支援要使用的訊息功能，並且該功能已在您的 SIM 卡上啟動。
- 定義裝置上的互聯網接入點 (IAP) 設定。請參閱「接入點」，刊於第 71 頁。
- 定義裝置上的電郵帳號設定。請參閱「電郵帳號設定」，刊於第 44 頁。
- 定義裝置上的短訊設定。 請參閱「短訊設定」，刊於第 43 頁。
- 定義裝置上的多媒體訊息設定。 請參閱「多媒體訊息設定」，刊於第 43 頁。

裝置可能會識別 SIM 卡供應商並自動配置某些訊息設定。否則，可能需要手動定義設定，或向您的服務供應商、網絡商或互聯網服務供應商查詢以獲取配置設定。

使用藍牙連接或紅外線接收的訊息和數據會儲存於**收件匣**資料夾。電郵訊息會儲存於郵箱中。您已編寫的訊息會儲存於**草稿**資料夾中。等待傳送的訊息會儲存於**送件匣**資料夾中，已傳送的訊息 (不包括藍牙和紅外線訊息) 會儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。要管理訊息，在**我的資料夾**中建立您自己的資料夾。



秘訣： 例如，當裝置不在網絡服務區內時，訊息會被置於**送件匣**中。亦可以安排在下次連接至遠端信箱時傳送電郵訊息。

組織訊息

要建立新的資料夾以組織您的訊息，選擇**我的資料夾** > **選項** > **新資料夾**。輸入資料夾名稱，然後選擇**確定**。

要重新命名某個資料夾，選擇該資料夾，然後選擇**選項** > **重新命名資料夾**。輸入新的資料夾名稱，然後選擇**確定**。您僅能重新命名您已建立的資料夾。

要將訊息移動至另一資料夾，開啟訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **移至資料夾**、資料夾及**確定**。

要以特定的次序排列訊息，選擇**選項** > **排序依據**。您可以依據**日期**、**傳送者**、**主題**或**訊息類型**排序訊息。

搜尋訊息

要搜尋訊息，開啟您想搜尋訊息的資料夾，選擇**選項** > **找尋**。輸入搜尋項目，然後選擇**確定**。

短訊

本裝置支援傳送字元數目超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息.較長的訊息會以兩個或兩個以上的連續訊息傳送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符

號或其他標記符號的字符及部份語言選項中的字符會佔用更多空間，因而限制單個訊息內可以傳送的字符數。

編寫及傳送短訊

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **新訊息** > **短訊**。

1. 在**致**欄位中，按瀏覽鍵從**通訊錄**中選擇接收者，或手動輸入接收者的手機號碼。如果已輸入多於一個電話號碼，用分號將其隔開。要插入分號，按 *。
2. 輸入訊息內容。要使用範本，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **範本**。
3. 選擇**選項** > **傳送**傳送訊息。

回覆收到的短訊

要回覆短訊，從**收件匣**開啟中訊息。 選擇**選項** > **回覆**。 輸入訊息文字，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

要致電短訊傳送者，從**收件匣**中開啟訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **撥號**。

SIM 卡上的短訊

短訊可能會儲存於您的 SIM 卡上。您必須先將訊息複製至裝置的資料夾中然後才能檢視 SIM 卡訊息。將訊息複製至資料夾後，您可以在資料夾內檢視訊息，或從 SIM 卡中刪除訊息。

選擇**選項** > **SIM 卡訊息**。

1. 選擇**選項** > **標記/取消標記** > **標記**或**標記所有項目**標記每一個訊息。
2. 選擇**選項** > **複製**。
3. 選擇資料夾，然後選擇**確定**開始複製。

要檢視 SIM 卡訊息，開啟您已複製訊息的資料夾，然後開啟訊息。

要刪除 SIM 卡中的某個短訊，選擇該訊息，然後按清除鍵。

圖片訊息



注意： 圖片訊息功能僅在您的服務供應商支援時才能使用。僅擁有圖片訊息功能的兼容裝置才能接收及顯示圖片訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息**。

要檢視圖片訊息，從**收件匣**資料夾中開啟訊息。

轉發圖片訊息

1. 在**收件匣**中開啟圖片訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **轉發**。
2. 在**致**欄位中輸入接收者的號碼；或按瀏覽鍵從**通訊錄**中加入接收者。如果已輸入多於一個電話號碼，用分號將其隔開。要插入分號，按 *。
3. 輸入訊息內容。內容可包含 120 個字符。要使用範本，選擇**選項** > **插入** > **範本**。
4. 要傳送訊息，按通話鍵。



秘訣： 要刪除訊息中的圖片，選擇**選項** > **移除圖片**。

多媒體訊息

多媒體訊息 (MMS) 可以包含文字及圖像、音效檔或短片等物件。

僅具備兼容功能的裝置才可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

必須先定義多媒體訊息設定才可透過您的裝置傳送或接收多媒體訊息。裝置可能識別 SIM 卡供應商並自動配置某些多媒體訊息設定。否則，請向您的服務供應商查詢。請參閱「多媒體訊息設定」，刊於第 43 頁。

建立及傳送多媒體訊息

選擇**新訊息** > **多媒體訊息**。

1. 在**致**欄位中，按瀏覽鍵從**通訊錄**中選擇接收者，或手動輸入接收者的手機號碼或電郵地址。
2. 在**主題**欄位中輸入訊息的主題。要更改可見的欄位，選擇**選項** > **位址欄位**。
3. 輸入訊息的文字，然後選擇**選項** > **插入物件**加入媒體物件。您可以加入**圖像**、**音效檔**或**短片**等物件。

   無線網絡可能會對多媒體訊息的大小有所限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，裝置可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息方式傳送。
4. 訊息的每個投影片僅能包含一個短片或音效檔。若要在訊息中加入更多投影片，請選擇**選項** > **插入新檔** > **投影片**。要更改訊息中投影片的順序，選擇**選項** > **移動**。
5. 要在傳送之前預覽多媒體訊息，選擇**選項** > **預覽**。
6. 按瀏覽鍵傳送多媒體訊息。

建立簡報

選擇**新訊息** > **多媒體訊息**。

1. 在**致**欄位中，按瀏覽鍵從**通訊錄**中選擇接收者，或手動輸入接收者的手機號碼或電郵地址。
2. 選擇**選項** > **建立簡報**，然後選擇簡報範本。



秘訣： 範本可能定義了您能夠包含在簡報中的媒體物件、物件在簡報中出現的位置，圖像與投影片之間顯示的效果。

3. 捲動至文字區域並輸入文字。
4. 要在簡報中插入圖像、聲音、短片或備註，捲動至相應的物件區域，然後選擇**選項** > **插入**。



秘訣： 要在物件區域之間切換，向上及向下捲動。

5. 要加入投影片，選擇**插入** > **新投影片**。
6. 選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **預覽** — 查看開啟多媒體簡報時的實際效果。僅能在支援簡報的兼容裝置上檢視多媒體簡報。在不同裝置上的顯示可能有所不同。
- **背景設定** — 選擇簡報的背景色及不同投影片的背景圖像。
- **效果設定** — 選擇在圖像或投影片之間顯示的效果。

如果**多媒體訊息建立模式**為**限定格式**，則不可能建立多媒體簡報。要更改**多媒體訊息建立模式**，選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**。

可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。

要傳送多媒體簡報，按通話鍵。



秘訣： 要將訊息儲存至**草稿**而不傳送，選擇**完成**。

接收及回覆多媒體訊息

**重要訊息：** 開啟訊息時應加倍小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本裝置或個人電腦的內容。

必須先定義多媒體訊息設定才可透過您的裝置傳送或接收多媒體訊息。裝置可能識別 SIM 卡供應商並自動配置某些多媒體訊息設定。否則，請向您的服務供應商查詢。 請參閱 「多媒體訊息設定」，刊於第 43 頁。

如果您接收的多媒體訊息中包含您裝置不支援的物件，則您不能開啟該訊息。

1. 要回覆多媒體訊息，從**收件匣**開啟訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **回覆**。
2. 選擇**選項** > **致傳送者**以多媒體訊息形式回覆傳送者；或選擇**選項** > **通過短訊**以短訊形式回覆傳送者。
3. 輸入訊息的文字，然後按瀏覽鍵傳送訊息。

檢視簡報

開啟**收件匣**，捲動至包含簡報的多媒體訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。捲動至該簡報，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要暫停簡報，按螢幕下的選擇鍵。

在暫停簡報或播放結束後，選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **開啟連結** — 開啟網絡連結並瀏覽網頁。
- **啟動捲動** — 捲動由於太大而不能在全螢幕中全部顯示的文字或圖像。
- **繼續** — 恢復播放簡報。
- **播放** — 從頭開始重新播放簡報。
- **找尋** — 搜尋簡報中可能包含的電話號碼、電郵地址或網址。例如，可以用這些電話號碼撥打電話、用電郵地址傳送訊息，或是建立書籤。

可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。

檢視媒體物件

開啟**收件匣**，捲動至已接收的多媒體訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。選擇**選項** > **物件**。

要檢視或播放某個媒體物件，捲動至該物件，然後按瀏覽鍵。

媒體物件及訊息附件可能包含病毒或其他有害軟件。如果您不能確定傳送者是否可靠，請不要開啟任何物件或附件。

要將某個媒體物件儲存至相應的應用程式中，捲動至該物件，然後選擇**選項** > **儲存**。

要傳送媒體物件至兼容裝置，捲動至該裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送**。



秘訣： 如果收到含有您的裝置不能開啟的媒體物件的多媒體訊息，您可以將這些物件傳送至電腦等其他裝置。

電郵訊息

要接收及傳送郵件，您需要遠端郵箱服務。此服務可能由互聯網服務供應商、網絡服務供應商或您的公司提供。您的裝置與互聯網標準 IMAP4 (修訂本 1) 及 POP3 兼容，並配備一系列的推進電郵解決方案。其他電郵供應商提供的服務可能具有與此處描述不同的設定或功能。請向電郵供應商或服務供應商查詢以獲取更多詳細資料。

需要在執行以下操作之後，才可以傳送、接收、擷取、回覆及轉發電郵：

- 配置互聯網接入點 (IAP)。您的裝置中可能已配置接入點。請參閱 「接入點」， 刊於第 71 頁。
- 設定電郵帳戶，然後正確地定義電郵設定。您可以使用設定精靈或手動定義設定，視乎您的裝置而定。

請遵循遠端郵箱和互聯網服務供應商提供的指引。請向您的網絡和互聯網服務供應商或網絡商查詢以獲取正確的設定。

使用郵箱指南設置電郵

如果您在訊息主檢視中選擇**郵箱**，但尚未設定電郵帳號，裝置會提示您進行設定。要開始使用郵箱指南設置電郵帳號，選擇**是**。

1. 要開始輸入電郵設定，選擇**啟動**。
2. 在**郵箱類型**中，選擇 **IMAP4** 或 **POP3**，然後選擇**下一頁**。



秘訣： POP3 是一種郵局通訊協定，用於儲存及擷取電郵或互聯網郵件訊息。IMAP4 是一種互聯網訊息存取協定，使您可以存取及管理電郵訊息，同時訊息仍然保留在電郵伺服器上。您可以隨後選擇要下載至您裝置的訊息。

3. 在**我的電郵地址**中輸入您的電郵地址。若要插入 **@** 或其他特殊字符，請按 *****。若要插入一個句點，請按 **1**。選擇**下一頁**。
4. 在**接收郵件伺服器**中輸入接收您電郵的遠端伺服器名稱，然後選擇**下一頁**。
5. 在**外發郵件伺服器**中輸入傳送您電郵的遠端伺服器名稱，然後選擇**下一頁**。您可能需要使用流動網絡商的外發郵件伺服器取代電郵供應商的外發郵件伺服器，視乎您的流動網絡商而定。
6. 在**接入點**中選擇您的裝置擷取電郵時使用的互聯網接入點。如果選擇**長期請求**，則每次開始擷取電郵時，裝置將詢問使用哪一個互聯網接入點，但是如果您選擇一個互聯網接入點，裝置將自動連接。選擇**下一頁**。



秘訣： 如果選擇**選擇群組**，裝置會使用互聯網接入點群組中最適合的互聯網接入點自動進行連接。選擇互聯網接入點群組，然後選擇**返回**儲存選擇。

7. 為新郵箱輸入名稱，然後選擇**完成**。

建立新郵箱時，為郵箱輸入的名稱會取代**訊息**主檢視中的**郵箱**。最多可設六個信箱。

選擇您的預設郵箱

如果您已定義幾個郵箱，您可以從其中選擇一個作為您的預設郵箱。 要定義預設郵箱，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **電郵** > **預設郵箱**，然後選擇郵箱。

如果您已定義多個郵箱，您需要選擇一個郵箱用於在每次開始建立新電郵訊息時使用。

連接至郵箱

傳送給您的電郵可能不會自動被本裝置接收，而是由您的遠端郵箱接收。要閱讀電郵，必須先連接至遠端郵箱，然後選擇要擷取至本裝置的電郵。

要將已接收的電郵訊息擷取至您的裝置，在**訊息**主檢視中選擇您的郵箱。當裝置詢問**是否連線至郵箱？**時，選擇**是**。

要檢視某個資料夾中的電郵訊息，捲動至該資料夾，然後按瀏覽鍵。捲動至訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要將電郵訊息擷取至您的裝置，選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵** > **新訊息**擷取未閱讀亦未擷取的新訊息；選擇**選定訊息**僅擷取從遠端郵箱中選擇的訊息；或選擇**全部**擷取之前尚未擷取的所有訊息。

要中斷與遠端郵箱的連接，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**。

離線檢視電郵

離線工作是指本裝置沒有連接到遠端郵箱。離線管理電郵可節約連接費用，並且可在不能進行數據連接的情況下工作。在離線時對遠端郵箱做的任何更改將在下次您連接到遠端郵箱並進行同步處理時生效。例如，如果您在離線時從裝置刪除了一封電郵，則該電郵會在您下次連接至遠端郵箱時從郵箱刪除。

1. 選擇**訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **電郵**。選擇電郵帳戶，然後按瀏覽鍵。選擇**擷取設定** > **要擷取的電子郵件** > **訊息及附件**將整個訊息及其附件擷取至您的裝置。
2. 開啟郵箱，然後選擇**選項** > **擷取電郵**。選擇**新訊息**以擷取您未閱讀且未擷取的新訊息；**選定訊息**以僅擷取您從遠端郵箱選擇的訊息；**全部**以擷取以前沒有擷取的所有訊息。裝置開始登入網絡並連接至郵箱以擷取郵件。
3. 在擷取電郵後，選擇**選項** > **中斷連線**返回離線模式。
4. 要檢視某個電郵訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後按瀏覽鍵。

某些選項要求連接至遠端郵箱。



秘訣： 要在遠端郵箱中訂閱其他資料夾，選擇**電郵設定** > **擷取設定** > **資料夾訂閱**。從遠端郵箱擷取電郵時，總是會更新所有已訂閱資料夾中的電郵。

閱讀及回覆電郵



重要訊息： 開啟訊息時應加倍小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對本裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

要閱讀某個已接收的電郵，捲動至該電郵，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要搜尋郵箱中的電郵，選擇**選項** > **找尋**。輸入搜尋項目，然後選擇**確定**。

要開啟附件，選擇**選項** > **附件**。捲動至附件，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要僅回覆至電郵傳送者，開啟電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **回覆** > **致傳送者**。

要回覆至電郵的所有接收者，開啟電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **回覆** > **致所有人**。

要刪除您正傳送的電郵中的某個附件，選擇該附件，然後選擇**選項** > **移除**。



秘訣： 如果回覆附有檔案的電郵，附件不會包含在回覆中。如果轉發收到的電郵，則附件會包含在轉發的電郵中。

要設定訊息的優先順序，選擇**選項** > **傳送選項** > **優先順序**，然後從可用選項中選擇。

要致電電郵傳送者，開啟電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **撥號** (如果可用)。

要使用短訊或多媒體訊息回覆電郵的傳送者，捲動到電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **建立訊息**。

要轉發某個電郵，開啟該電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **轉發**。

刪除訊息

要釋放裝置的記憶體空間，一般可從**收件匣**及**寄件備份**資料夾中刪除訊息，然後刪除擷取的訊息。

要刪除訊息，捲動至該訊息，然後按清除鍵。

您可以選擇刪除裝置上的本地電郵訊息但保留伺服器上的原件，或者可以同時刪除裝置上的本地電郵訊息及伺服器上的原件訊息。

要僅刪除裝置上的電郵，選擇**選項** > **刪除** > **手機(保留標題)**。

要刪除裝置及遠端伺服器上的電郵，開啟電郵，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除** > **從手機及伺服器**。

電郵資料夾

如果您在遠端伺服器上的 IMAP4 郵箱中建立子資料夾，便可以使用裝置檢視及管理這些資料夾。僅可以訂閱 IMAP4 郵箱內的資料夾。訂閱遠端郵箱內的資料夾可讓您在裝置上檢視這些資料夾。

要檢視 IMAP4 郵箱中的資料夾，建立連接，然後選擇**選項** > **電郵設定** > **擷取設定** > **資料夾訂閱**。

要檢視某個遠端資料夾，選擇該資料夾，然後選擇**選項** > **訂閱**。每次上線時，訂閱的資料夾會被更新。如果資料夾較大，則可能需要一些時間。

要更新資料夾清單，選擇資料夾，然後選擇**選項** > **更新資料夾清單**。

編寫及傳送電郵

要編寫電郵，選擇**選項** > **加入接收者**從聯絡人清單中選擇接收者的電郵地址；或在**致**欄位中輸入電郵地址。請用分號隔開各個項目。向下捲動，然後使用**副本**欄位複製其他接收者，或使用**密件**欄位隱藏副本接收者。 在**主題**欄位中，輸入電郵的主題。 在文字區域內輸入電郵訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

要在電郵中附加檔案，選擇**選項** > **插入**。 選擇您想要加入的附件。例如，可以插入圖像、音效檔、備註以及如辦公檔案之類的其他檔案。

要設定電郵訊息的傳送時間，選擇**選項** > **傳送選項** > **傳送訊息**。 選擇**即時傳送**或**下次連接時** (如果離線工作的話)。

傳送前，電郵訊息會儲存於**送件匣**中。除非立即傳送電郵，否則，您可以開啟**送件匣**，然後暫停及恢復傳送或檢視電郵的資料。

聊天室

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **聊天室**。

使用聊天室 (IM) (網絡服務)，您可與其他人進行會談，並加入有關指定主題的討論 (聊天室群組)。許多服務供應商都提供聊天室伺服器，註冊聊天室服務之後，便可登入聊天室。服務供應商可能在功能支援方面各有不同。

如果您的無線服務供應商不提供聊天室服務，則聊天室可能不會出現在裝置的功能表中。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取有關註冊聊天室服務及服務費用的更多資料。如要獲取更多有關聊天室設定供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商或經銷商查詢。

如要獲取附加指引，請參閱網絡上擴展的用戶指南。

特殊訊息

您的裝置可以接收多種包含數據的訊息：

- **系統標誌** — 要儲存標誌，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。
- **鈴聲** — 要儲存鈴聲，選擇**選項** > **儲存**。
- **配置訊息** — 您可以透過配置訊息的形式從您的網絡商、服務供應商或公司資料管理部門接收設定。要接受設定，開啟訊息，然後選擇**選項** > **儲存**。
- **電郵通知** — 備註會告知您遠端郵箱中的新電郵數目。補充通知可能會列出更詳細的資料。

傳送服務指令

向您的服務供應商傳送服務要求訊息與及要求啟動某些網絡服務。

要向服務供應商傳送服務要求，選擇**選項** > **服務指令**。以短訊形式輸入服務要求，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送**。

訊息設定

填寫所有標記為**必須定義**或紅色星號 (*) 的欄位。

裝置可能會識別 SIM 卡供應商並自動配置正確的短訊、多媒體訊息及 GPRS 設定。否則，向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取正確的設定，從您的服務供應商處以配置訊息或使用設定精靈應用程式訂購設定。

短訊設定

選擇**選項** > **設定** > **短訊**。

定義以下內容：

- **訊息中心** — 檢視本裝置可用的訊息中心。
- **使用中的訊息中心** — 選擇傳送訊息的訊息中心。
- **字符編碼** — 選擇**部份支援**會在可能時自動將字符轉換至另一個編碼系統。
- **接收狀況報告** — 如果您希望網絡向您傳送訊息的傳送報告記錄，選擇**是** (網絡服務)。
- **訊息有效期** — 選擇第一次嘗試失敗後訊息中心繼續重新傳送訊息的時間間隔 (網絡服務)。如果訊息不能在有效期內傳送至接收者，便會從訊息中心刪除。
- **訊息傳送為** — 將訊息轉換為另一種格式，例如**文字**、**傳真**、**傳呼**或**電郵**。僅當您確認訊息中心能把短訊轉換成其他格式時，才可以更改本選項。請向您的網絡商查詢。
- **首選連線** — 選擇從裝置傳送短訊時的首選連接方法。
- **通過相同中心回覆** — 選擇是否要用同一短訊中心號碼傳送回覆訊息 (網絡服務)。

多媒體訊息設定

選擇**選項** > **設定** > **多媒體訊息**。

定義以下設定：

- 圖像大小 — 選擇小或大調整多媒體訊息中的圖像大小。選擇原始大小維持多媒體訊息圖像的原始大小。
- 多媒體訊息建立模式 — 選擇限定格式設定裝置禁止您在多媒體訊息中包含可能不被網絡或接收裝置支援的內容。要接收有關包含此類內容的警告，選擇引導建立。要建立多媒體訊息並且不限制附件類型，選擇自由建立。如果選擇限定格式，便不能建立多媒體簡報。
- 使用中的接入點 — 選擇用於連接至多媒體訊息中心的預設接入點。如果預設接入點是由服務供應商在裝置中預先設定的，便不能進行更改。
- 多媒體擷取 — 選擇長期自動總是自動接收多媒體訊息；選擇於主網絡時自動可接收您能夠從訊息中心擷取新多媒體訊息的通知 (例如，當您在國外旅行及不在主網絡內時)；選擇手動手動從訊息中心擷取多媒體訊息；或選擇關可防止接收任何多媒體訊息。
- 允許匿名訊息 — 選擇是否接收來自未知傳送者的訊息。
- 接收廣告 — 選擇是否接收定義為廣告的訊息。
- 接收狀況報告 — 選擇是在記錄中顯示已傳送訊息的狀態 (網絡服務)。可能無法接收已傳送至電郵地址的多媒體訊息的傳送報告記錄。
- 拒絕傳送狀況報告 — 選擇是不從您裝置傳送已接收多媒體訊息的傳送報告記錄。
- 訊息有效期 — 選擇第一次嘗試失敗後訊息中心繼續重新傳送訊息的時間間隔 (網絡服務)。如果訊息在有效期內不能到達接收者，便會從多媒體訊息中心刪除。最長時限是網絡允許的最長時間。

電郵帳號設定

選擇功能表 > 訊息 > 選項 > 設定 > 電郵。

如果您尚未定義郵箱，選擇使用中的郵箱，然後按瀏覽鍵。郵箱指引會開啟，協助您設定電郵帳號。

如果您已定義某個郵箱，選擇該郵箱，然後按瀏覽鍵修改設定。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。某些設定可能已由服務供應商預先設定。

已接收電郵的設定

選擇連線設定 > 接收電郵，然後從以下設定中選擇：

- 用戶名稱 — 輸入電郵服務的用戶名稱。
- 密碼 — 輸入電郵服務的密碼。
- 接收郵件伺服器 — 輸入接收電郵伺服器的 IP 位址或主機名稱。
- 使用中的接入點 — 選擇裝置用於擷取已接收電郵訊息的互聯網接入點。
- 郵箱名稱 — 為郵箱輸入一個名稱。
- 郵箱類型 — 選擇遠端郵箱服務供應商建議的郵箱協定。選項有 POP3 及 IMAP4。此設定只能選擇一次，而且，如果您已儲存此設定或從郵箱設定中退出，便不能更改此設定。如果使用 POP3 協定，當您在線時，不會自動更新電郵訊息。要查看最新的電郵訊息，您必須中斷連接，然後重新連接至郵箱。
- 安全性(端口) — 選擇安全選項用於增加連接的安全性。
- 端口 — 定義連接端口。
- APOP 安全登入 (僅適用於 POP3) — 在連接至郵箱時使用 POP3 協定加密傳送密碼至遠端電郵伺服器。

用於傳送電郵的設定

選擇連線設定 > 外寄電郵，然後從以下設定中選擇：

- 我的電郵地址 — 輸入服務供應商提供的電郵地址。回覆訊息會被傳送至此地址。
- 用戶名稱 — 輸入電郵服務的用戶名稱。

- **密碼** — 輸入電郵服務的密碼。
- **外發郵件伺服器** — 輸入用於傳送您電郵的郵件伺服器 IP 位址或主機名稱。可能僅可以使用您網絡商的外寄伺服器。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。
- **使用中的接入點** — 選擇裝置用於傳送電郵訊息的互聯網接入點。
- **安全性(端口)** — 選擇安全選項用於增加與遠端郵箱連接的安全性。
- **端口** — 定義連接端口。

用戶設定

選擇**用戶設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

- **我的名稱** — 輸入當您傳送電郵時出現在您電郵地址前的名稱。
- **回覆至** — 選擇是否想將回覆轉發至另一個地址。選擇**開**，輸入想要回覆的目的電郵地址。只能輸入一個要回覆的位址。
- **刪除電郵** — 選擇您是要僅從裝置中刪除電郵還是同時從裝置及伺服器中刪除電郵。如果您想要在每次刪除電郵時都確認從何處刪除，選擇**長期請求**。
- **傳送訊息** — 選擇立即傳送電郵，或在下次擷取電郵時傳送，或將電郵儲存至送件匣稍後傳送。
- **傳送副本給自己** — 選擇是否要將寄件備份儲存至遠端郵箱及在**外寄電郵**設定的**我的電郵地址**中定義的地址。
- **附上簽名** — 選擇是否要為電郵訊息附上您的簽名。
- **新電郵提示** — 選擇當郵箱收到新電郵時，是否想要接收新電郵指示符號 (提示聲及備註)。

擷取設定

選擇**擷取設定**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

- **要擷取的電子郵件** (僅適用於 POP3 郵箱) — 選擇是否想僅擷取電郵標題資料 (如傳送者、主題、日期)、有大小限制的電郵或電郵加上附件。
- **擷取數量** — 選擇想要從遠端伺服器擷取至您郵箱的電郵數量。
- **IMAP4 資料夾路徑** (僅適用於 IMAP4 郵箱) — 定義要訂閱資料夾的資料夾路徑。
- **資料夾訂閱** (僅適用於 IMAP4 郵箱) — 在遠端郵箱中訂閱其他資料夾，然後擷取這些資料夾中的內容。

自動擷取設定

選擇**自動擷取**，然後從以下設定中選擇：

- **標題擷取** — 選擇當遠端郵箱收到新電郵時，是否要接收通知。選擇**長期開啟**總是自動從遠端郵箱擷取新電郵；或選擇**僅在主網絡**僅當您在主網絡中時，才自動從遠端郵箱擷取新電郵訊息。
- **擷取日** — 選擇擷取電郵至您裝置的日期。
- **擷取時間** — 定義擷取電郵的時間 (小時)。
- **擷取間隔時間** — 選擇擷取新電郵的時間間隔。

其他設定

選擇**功能表** > **訊息** > **選項** > **設定** > **其他**。

從以下選項中選擇：

- **儲存寄件備份** — 選擇是否將已傳送的訊息儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。
- **已儲存的訊息數目** — 輸入您想儲存的已傳送訊息的數目。當達到此限制時，最早的訊息會被刪除。
- **使用中的記憶體** — 選擇儲存已接收訊息的資料夾。您僅可在已插入記憶卡時將訊息儲存至記憶卡。

- **資料夾檢視** — 定義訊息的顯示方式。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。

辦公室

選擇**功能表** > **辦公室**。

有些辦公室應用程式可能並非對所有語言都可用。

可能不能開啟一個較大的檔案，或可能需要多一點時間。

Nokia 團隊套件

選擇**功能表** > **辦公室** > **團隊套件**。

使用 Nokia 團隊套件，您可以建立、編輯及刪除團隊，傳送訊息、檢視團隊網頁及通訊記錄及一次過致電團隊。

要建立新團隊，選擇**選項** > **團隊** > **新建**。為團隊命名及輸入會議通話服務資料 (如果需要)。接著為團隊選擇成員。

要選擇操作，選擇您想要應用此操作的團隊，向右捲動至操作列，然後選擇想要的操作。如果您不想對團隊中的所有成員均應用此操作，開啟團隊，然後使用瀏覽鍵選擇想要的成員。接著選擇該操作。

要找尋沒有在操作列中顯示的其他操作，選擇**選項** > **操作**。以下操作可用：

- **電話** — 致電團隊或所選團隊成員依次致電團隊成員，並保留電話，直至這些電話併入會議通話 (網絡服務)。參與者的上限視乎網絡服務而定。
- **建立訊息** — 傳送短訊、多媒體訊息或電郵至團隊或所選團隊成員。
- **電話會議服務** — 開始致電為所選團隊定義的會議通話服務 (網絡服務)。
- **通訊記錄** — 檢視團隊或所選團隊成員的通訊記錄。
- **團隊找尋** — 搜尋與團隊或團隊成員相關的內容。
- **對講機** — 透過對講機與團隊或所選團隊成員 (網絡服務) 通訊。
- **團隊網頁書籤** — 開啟包含團隊網頁的書籤資料夾。

要選擇在操作列中顯示的操作及操作顯示的次序，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **操作列圖示**。

編輯團隊

要加入團隊成員，選擇團隊之後，選擇**選項** > **成員** > **加入**。

要移除團隊成員，選擇成員之後，選擇**選項** > **成員** > **移除**。

要編輯成員的詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **成員** > **編輯**。

要選擇是否在螢幕上見到成員的圖片，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **檢視聯絡人圖像**。

要查看成員所屬的團隊，選擇**選項** > **成員** > **屬於團隊**。

裝置內找尋

選擇**功能表** > **辦公室** > **找尋**。

使用搜尋，您可以搜尋通訊錄、備註、日曆約會、待辦事項、電郵訊息、多媒體訊息及短訊中的資料。您

亦可以透過名稱搜尋儲存於裝置記憶體及記憶卡上的檔案。

1. 選擇您想要搜尋的內容類型。要移除選擇，再次選擇該選項。要搜尋所有內容類型，選擇**全選**。要移除所有內容類型，選擇**取消全選**。
2. 輸入您要搜尋的關鍵詞或關鍵詞的一部份。要搜尋兩個詞，以空格分隔。您僅能找到包含這兩個詞的項目。
3. 選擇**找尋**。



秘訣： 萬用字符或者可以協助您找尋項目。在您的搜尋關鍵詞中，使用 **?** 代替單個字符，使用 ***** 代替 0 或多個字符。如果您使用 **?** 或 ***** 萬用字符，您需要將 ***** 加至搜尋關鍵詞的開頭或末尾，例如：***s?all*** ("shall") 或 ***dev*ment*** ("development")。

要檢視上一次搜尋的搜尋結果，選擇**選項** > **上次找尋結果**。

Quickoffice

可以使用 Quickoffice 檢視 .doc、.xls、.ppt 及 .txt 文件。並不支援所有的檔案格式或功能。不支援 Apple Macintosh (蘋果麥金塔)。

要使用 **Quickoffice** 應用程式，選擇**功能表** > **辦公室** > **Quickoffice**。會開啟您裝置記憶體或記憶卡的文件資料夾內以 .doc、.xsl、 .ppt 及 .txt 檔案格式儲存的檔案清單。

要在檔案相應的應用程式中開啟檔案，按瀏覽鍵。

要將檔案排序，選擇**選項** > **排序依據**。

要開啟 **Quickword**、**Quicksheet** 或 **Quickpoint**，使用瀏覽鍵捲動至想要的列表。

Quickword

使用 **Quickword**，您可以在裝置的螢幕上檢視 Microsoft Word 檔案。**Quickword** 支援彩色、粗體及底線。

Quickword 支援檢視 Microsoft Word 2000、2003 及 XP 中以 .doc 格式儲存的文件。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化格式或功能。

要在文件中移動，使用瀏覽鍵。

要在文件中搜尋文字，選擇**選項** > **找尋選項**。

您亦可以選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **升級至修改模式** — 升級至支援修改的 Quickword 版本。升級是要收費的。
- **前往** — 移動至文件的開頭、結尾或所選位置。
- **縮放** — 放大或縮小。
- **啟動自動捲動** — 開始自動在文件中捲動。要停止捲動，選擇**選項** > **停止自動捲動**。

Quicksheet

使用 **Quicksheet**，您可以在裝置的螢幕上檢視 Microsoft Excel 檔案。

Quicksheet 支援檢視 Microsoft Excel 2000、2003 及 XP 中以 .xls 格式儲存的工作表檔案。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化格式或功能。

要在工作表中移動，使用瀏覽鍵。

要在工作表之間切換，選擇**選項** > **工作表**。

要搜尋工作表中某些文字、數值或方程式，選擇選項 > 找尋選項。

要更改工作表顯示的方式，選擇選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 升級至修改模式 — 升級至支援修改的 Quicksheet 版本。更新是要收費的。
- 平移 — 使用區塊在當前工作表中導覽。區塊包含螢幕上顯示的欄及行。要顯示欄及行，捲動至區塊，然後選擇確定。
- 調整大小 — 調校欄或行的大小。
- 縮放 — 放大或縮小

Quickpoint

使用 Quickpoint，您可以在裝置的螢幕上檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 檔案。

Quickpoint 支援檢視 Microsoft PowerPoint 2000、2003 及 XP 中以 .ppt 格式建立的簡報。並不支援所提及檔案格式的所有變化格式或功能。

要在投影片、大綱及備忘檢視之間切換，使用瀏覽鍵捲動至想要的列表。

要移動至簡報中的下一張或前一張投影片，使用瀏覽鍵向上或向下捲動。

要在投影片檢視中以全螢幕檢視簡報，選擇選項 > 全螢幕。

要在大綱檢視中展開簡報項目，選擇選項 > 展開。

要升級至支援修改的 Quickpoint 版本，選擇選項 > 升級至修改模式。

檔案管理

使用檔案管理，您可以管理檔案及資料夾的內容。您可開啟、移動、複製、重新命名及搜尋檔案和資料夾。某些檔案受版權保護，您可能無法傳送這些檔案。

備註

選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 備註。

您可以建立及傳送備註至其他兼容裝置，並將收到的普通文字檔案 (.txt 格式) 儲存至備註。

要編寫新備註，選擇選項 > 新備註，編寫文字，然後選擇完成。

計算機



注意： 此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於作簡單計算。

選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 計算機。

要進行計算，輸入要計算的第一組數字。捲動至功能圖並選擇一個功能，例如加法或減法。輸入要計算的第二組數字，然後選擇 **=**。要加入小數點，按 **#**。

計算機會按輸入的次序執行操作。計算結果保留在編輯器欄位，並可用作新計算的第一個數字。

要儲存計算結果，選擇選項 > 記憶 > 儲存。儲存的結果將取代以前在記憶體中儲存的數字。

要從記憶體中擷取計算結果，並在計算中使用，選擇選項 > 記憶 > 取出。

要檢視上次儲存的結果，選擇選項 > 上回計算結果。退出計算機應用程式或關閉裝置不會清除記憶體。您可在下次開啟計算機應用程式時取出上次儲存的結果。

換算器

選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 換算器。

換算器精確度有限，可能會發生誤差。

換算度量衡

1. 捲動至類型欄位，然後選擇選項 > 換算類型開啟換算類型清單。捲動至想要使用的換算類型，然後選擇確定。
2. 捲動至第一個單位欄位，然後選擇選項 > 選擇單位。選擇想要換算的源單位，然後選擇確定。捲動至下一個單位欄位，然後選擇目的單位。
3. 捲動至第一個數量欄位，然後輸入要換算的數值。另一個數量欄位會自動顯示轉換後的數值。

   按 # 可加入小數點，按 * 輸入 +、- (溫度符號) 及 E (指數) 符號。

設定基本貨幣及匯率



注意： 當您更改基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率均會被清除。

在進行貨幣換算時，您必須選擇基本貨幣並輸入匯率。基本貨幣的匯率總是 1。基本貨幣確定其他貨幣的匯率。

1. 要設定貨幣單位的匯率，捲動至類型欄位，然後選擇選項 > 匯率。
2. 貨幣清單會開啟，您可以在清單最上方查看目前基本貨幣。捲動至貨幣類型，然後輸入想要設定的單位貨幣的匯率。
3. 要更換基本貨幣，捲動至該貨幣，然後選擇選項 > 設定為基本貨幣。
4. 選擇完成 > 是儲存變更。

輸入所有必要的匯率後，即可進行貨幣換算。

列印

您可以列印裝置中的訊息或檔案、預覽列印工作、定義頁面版面配置選項、選擇打印機或列印至檔案。您可能無法列印所有訊息，例如：多媒體訊息或其他特殊訊息。

要為裝置配置打印機，選擇功能表 > 辦公室 > 打印機 > 選項 > 加入。

在列印前，請確保您的裝置已正確地連接至打印機。

要列印訊息或檔案，選擇選項 > 列印。

要列印至檔案，選擇選項 > 列印選項 > 列印 > 列印至檔案 > 是，並確定檔案位置。

要更改列印選項，選擇選項 > 列印選項。您可以選擇您想要使用的打印機、列印份數及列印頁面範圍。

要在列印前更改頁面版面配置，選擇選項 > 列印選項 > 頁面設定。您可以更改紙張大小、列印方向、定義邊界及插入頁首或頁尾。頁首和頁尾最多包含 128 個字符。

要在列印前預覽檔案或訊息，選擇選項 > 列印選項 > 預覽。

螢幕匯出

使用兼容數據投影機或其他兼容投影系統，可向觀眾投影手機螢幕。手機會將螢幕內容傳輸至 (例如，使用藍牙連接的) 數據投影機。

選擇**功能表** > **辦公室** > **螢幕匯出**。

要使用兼容數據投影機顯示螢幕內容，須安裝數據投影機的驅動程式。更多資訊請向數據投影機製造商或其代理商查詢。

有些應用程式不支援此功能。可以兩種方式開啟外部檢視器：從**辦公室**資料夾或支援檢視器的應用程式內開啟。

顯示螢幕內容

要使用數據投影機顯示螢幕內容，開啟螢幕匯出應用程式，然後選擇**選項** > **選擇裝置**。在可用裝置清單中，捲動至希望使用的裝置，然後選擇**確定**。選擇**選項** > **啟動**可顯示螢幕內容。

要隱藏螢幕內容，選擇**選項** > **隱藏**。螢幕匯出應用程式被移至背景中。

要停止顯示螢幕內容，請選擇**選項** > **關閉**。

連接

您的裝置提供數個選項以連接至互聯網、公司內部網、其他裝置或個人電腦。您的裝置支援透過 USB (通用串行總線) 傳輸線連接至 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的有線解決方案。您的裝置亦允許您使用對講機、聊天室 (聊天) 及基於數據機的連接。

互聯網接入點

接入點是裝置連接至網絡的位置。要使用電子郵件和多媒體服務，或連接至互聯網及瀏覽網頁，首先必須為這些服務定義互聯網接入點。您可能需要建立幾個互聯網接入點，視乎要存取的網站而定。例如，瀏覽網絡可能需要一個接入點，存取公司內部網絡可能需要另一個接入點。要透過 GPRS 連接至互聯網，裝置可能需要預先定義的預設互聯網接入點設定。

當您第一次開啟裝置時，裝置可能會根據 SIM 卡中的服務供應商自動配置接入點。您亦可以從服務供應商傳送的訊息中接收接入點。這可能會減少需要自行輸入的設定數量。

可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。部分或所有接入點可能由您的服務供應商預先設定。您可能無法新增、修改或刪除接入點。

請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關接入點及其設定的資料。

請參閱 「連接設定」，刊於第 70 頁。

設定分組數據 (GPRS) 的互聯網接入點

1. 選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**。
2. 選擇**選項** > **新接入點**。要在現有接入點的基礎上建立新的接入點，選擇**使用現存設定**。要以一個空的接入點開始，選擇**使用預設設定**。
3. 定義下列設定。
   - **連線名稱** — 為該連接輸入一個描述性名稱。
   - **數據傳送方式** — 選擇**分組數據**。
   - **接入點名稱** — 為接入點輸入名稱。名稱通常由服務供應商或網絡商提供。
   - **用戶名稱** — 如果服務供應商要求，輸入用戶名稱。用戶名稱通常需要區分大小寫，並由您的服務供應商提供。
   - **要求密碼** — 選擇**是**在每次登入伺服器時輸入您的密碼；或選擇**否**將密碼儲存至裝置記憶體然後自動登入。
   - **密碼** — 如果服務供應商要求，輸入密碼。服務供應商提供的密碼通常需要區分大小寫。
   - **認證** — 選擇**安全**總是加密傳送密碼；或選擇**標準**在可能的情況下加密傳送密碼。
   - **主頁** — 輸入一個您想要在使用該接入點時作為主頁的網址。
4. 定義設定後，選擇**選項** > **進階設定**定義進階設定；或選擇**返回**儲存設定然後退出。

設定無線區域網絡的互聯網接入點

您可以使用 WLAN 精靈為無線區域網絡建立互聯網接入點，或手動定義接入點。 請參閱 「無線本地區域網絡 (WLAN)」，刊於第 60 頁。

傳輸線連接

使用數據線連接前，請先將 USB 數據傳輸線驅動程式安裝至您的電腦。不安裝 USB 數據傳輸線驅動程式亦可能可使用**數據傳送**。

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **傳輸線**。

使用 USB 數據傳輸線，您便可以將裝置連接至兼容電腦。將 USB 數據傳輸線連接至裝置底部。要更改經常使用數據傳輸線連接至您裝置的裝置類型，按瀏覽鍵。

從以下選項中選擇：

- **要求連接** — 選擇在每次將數據線連接至裝置時是否要求指明裝置類型。
- **PC Suite** — 使用數據傳輸線將電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 連接至裝置，然後便可使用電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 提供的功能，例如：將您的裝置用作數據機。
- **數據傳送** — 使用數據傳輸線連接從電腦存取及傳輸數據，如音樂或圖像檔案。要使用**數據傳送**模式，確保您未在 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 內的管理連接設定中選擇 USB 作為連接類型。當裝置詢問使用的是何種模式時，將記憶卡插入裝置，使用 USB 數據傳輸線將裝置連接至兼容電腦，然後選擇**數據傳送**。在該模式下，裝置用作大容量儲存裝置，您可在電腦中看見裝置是一個可移除的磁碟機。如果選擇您裝置，裝置會切換至**離線**操作模式。從個人電腦中斷連接 (例如：從 Windows 中的取出或抽出硬件精靈) 可避免損壞記憶卡。在您中斷連接後，裝置便會返回使用數據傳輸模式前的操作模式。

藍牙

本裝置與藍牙規格 1.2 兼容，支援下列操作模式：通用存取操作模式、序列埠操作模式、撥號網絡操作模式、耳機操作模式、免持操作模式、通用物件交換操作模式、物件推進操作模式、檔案傳輸操作模式、SIM 存取操作模式及基本影像操作模式。要確保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他裝置的製造商查詢，以確定與此裝置之間的兼容性。

藍牙技術可以在最大距離為 10 米 (33 英尺) 內的電子裝置之間進行無線連接。藍牙連接可以用於傳送圖像、短片、文字、名片、日曆備註，或可以無線連接至使用藍牙技術的裝置 (如電腦)。

由於使用藍牙技術的裝置透過無線電進行通訊，您的裝置和其他裝置不需要在同一視線上。兩部裝置僅需在最大 10 米的距離內，儘管此連接可能受到障礙 (例如牆) 或其他電子裝置的干擾。

開始使用藍牙連接

在某些場合可能對使用藍牙技術有所限制。請向當地的權威機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍牙技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時允許這些功能在背景中運行，會增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙**。

1. 當您第一次啟動藍牙時，系統會要求您為裝置輸入一個名稱。為您的裝置輸入一個獨一無二的名稱，這樣裝置在附近有多部藍牙裝置時比較容易被識別。
2. 選擇**藍牙** > **開**。
3. 選擇**本手機可測性** > **標準**。

其他使用藍牙技術裝置的用戶現在便可看到您的裝置及您輸入的名稱。

設定

定義以下設定：

- **藍牙** — 選擇**開**可以使用藍牙連接連接至其他兼容裝置。
- **本手機可測性** — 選擇**標準**允許其他使用藍牙技術的裝置在您設定**藍牙** > **開**時找到您的裝置。要防止其他裝置找到您的裝置，選擇**隱藏模式**。即使您選擇**隱藏模式**，已配對裝置仍可能連結到您的裝置。
- **我的手機名稱** — 為裝置輸入一個名稱。搜尋使用藍牙技術裝置的其他裝置可以看到您的名稱。名稱的最大長度為 30 個字符。
- **遠端 SIM 卡模式** — 選擇**開**允許其他裝置 (例如：兼容車用套件增強配套) 使用您裝置中的 SIM 卡連接至網絡。請參閱「SIM 存取操作模式」，刊於第 55 頁。

如果因為進入**離線**操作模式而關閉了藍牙，您需要重新手動啟動藍牙。

安全秘訣

在沒有使用藍牙連接時，選擇**藍牙** > **關**或**本手機可測性** > **隱藏模式**。

請不要與未知裝置配對。

傳送數據

可以同時啟動多個藍牙連接。例如：如果您已連接至耳機，您亦可以同時傳送檔案至其他兼容裝置。

1. 開啟儲存想要傳送的項目的應用程式。
2. 選擇項目，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過藍牙**。裝置會搜尋範圍內其他使用藍牙技術的裝置，然後列出。

   秘訣： 如果您之前已使用藍牙傳送數據，會顯示上一次搜尋結果的清單。要搜尋更多藍牙裝置，選擇**更多裝置**。

3. 選擇您想連接的裝置，然後按瀏覽鍵建立連接。如果在傳送數據前其他裝置要求配對，您需要輸入密碼。
4. 建立連接後會顯示**數據傳送中**。

使用藍牙連接傳送的訊息不會儲存於**訊息**內的**寄件備份**資料夾中。

藍牙連接指示符號

✱ 藍牙已啟動。

(✱) 當該圖示閃爍時，表示裝置正在嘗試連接至其他裝置。當該圖示持續顯示時，表示藍牙連接已啟動。

配對裝置

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙**，然後向右捲動開啟**已配對裝置**頁。

配對前，建立自己的識別碼 (1-16 個數字)，並同意其他裝置的用戶使用相同的代碼。無用戶介面的裝置具有固定的識別碼。僅在首次連接該裝置時需要識別碼。配對後，便可授權連接。請參閱「授權裝置」，刊於第 55 頁。配對與授權連接使連接更快速及簡單，因為您不需要在每次建立連接時接受配對裝置間的連接。

遠端 SIM 存取識別碼必須為 16 位。

1. 選擇**選項** > **新配對裝置**。裝置開始尋找範圍內的藍牙裝置。



秘訣： 如果您之前已使用藍牙傳送數據，會顯示上一次搜尋結果的清單。要搜尋更多藍牙裝置，選擇**更多裝置**。

2. 選擇您想要配對的裝置，然後輸入識別碼。亦必須在另一部裝置輸入相同的識別碼。
3. 選擇**是**自動在裝置與另一部裝置之間建立連接，或**否**在每次嘗試連接時，手動確認連接。配對後，該裝置會被儲存至已配對裝置頁。

要為配對裝置輸入一個僅顯示於您裝置中的暱稱，捲動至已配對的裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **指定簡稱**。

要刪除某個配對，選擇想要刪除其配對的裝置，然後選擇**選項** > **刪除**。要刪除所有配對，選擇**選項** > **刪除所有配對**。



秘訣： 如果當前已連接至一部裝置，並取消了與該裝置的配對，則會立即移除配對，並關閉連接。

授權裝置

如果您信任已配對裝置，您可以允許該裝置自動連接至您的裝置。您可以從以下選項中選擇：

- **設定為授權** — 您的裝置與另一部裝置之間的連接可在您不知道的情況下建立。無須單獨的接受或授權。可對您自己的裝置 (例如：您的兼容耳機或電腦) 或您信任的人的裝置使用此狀態。
- **設定為未授權** — 其他裝置的連接要求則必須在每一次連接時單獨接受。

接收數據

如果您想使用藍牙接收數據，選擇**藍牙** > **開**及**本手機可測性** > **標準**。透過藍牙連接接收數據時，裝置會發出提示音，並詢問您是否接受該訊息。如果接受，訊息會被置於**訊息**內的**收件匣**資料夾中



秘訣： 可以使用支援「檔案傳輸操作模式用戶端」服務的兼容配件 (如膝上型電腦) 存取裝置中或記憶卡上的檔案。

SIM 存取操作模式

當無線裝置處於遠端 SIM 模式下時，您僅可以使用已連接的兼容增強配套 (例如汽車套裝) 撥打或接聽電話。當處於該模式下時，您的無線裝置不能撥打任何電話 (除了已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼)。要使用裝置撥打電話，您需要先退出遠端 SIM 模式。如果裝置已鎖定，先輸入鎖定碼將其解鎖。

透過 SIM 存取操作模式，您可以從兼容汽車套件裝置存取您裝置的 SIM 卡。透過這種方式，您無須獨立的 SIM 卡亦可使用 SIM 卡數據及連接到 GSM 網絡。

要使用 SIM 存取操作模式，您需要:

- 支援藍牙無線技術的兼容汽車套件裝置
- 裝置中的有效 SIM 卡

如要獲取有關汽車套件裝置及與本裝置的兼容性的更多資料，瀏覽 www.nokia.com 及汽車套件用戶指南。

管理 SIM 存取操作模式

1. 選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙**，啟動裝置的藍牙連接。
2. 要啟動遠端 SIM 存取，捲動至**遠端 SIM 卡模式**，然後按瀏覽鍵。
3. 啟動汽車套件裝置中的藍牙。
4. 使用您的汽車套件裝置開始找尋兼容裝置。如要獲取指引，請參閱汽車套件裝置的用戶指南。
5. 從兼容裝置清單選擇本裝置。
6. 要配對裝置，在本裝置中輸入汽車套件裝置螢幕上顯示的藍牙密碼。
7. 授權汽車套件裝置。選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙**，然後捲動至**已配對裝置**頁。捲動至汽車套件裝置，然後輸入藍牙密碼。裝置詢問是否將連接設為自動時，選擇**是**。可以在本裝置及汽車套件裝置之間建立連接，而無須單獨接受或授權。如果選擇**否**，必須每次都單獨接受來自此裝置的連接要求。



秘訣： 如果您已使用當前用戶操作模式從汽車套件存取 SIM 卡，汽車套件會自動尋找配備 SIM 卡的裝置。如找到您的裝置，並且自動授權已開啟，車載裝置會在您開啟汽車點火器時自動連接至 GSM 網絡。

啟動遠端 SIM 存取操作模式時，可以使用裝置中無需網絡或 SIM 服務的應用程式。

要從本裝置結束遠端 SIM 存取連接，選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **藍牙** > **遠端 SIM 卡模式** > **關**。

紅外線

請勿將紅外線 (IR) 光束朝向他人的眼睛，或干擾其他紅外線裝置。此裝置為 1 級鐳射產品。

使用紅外線連接兩部裝置，然後在裝置之間傳輸數據。透過紅外線，可使用兼容裝置傳輸如名片、日曆備註及媒體檔案等數據。

傳送及接收數據

1. 確保裝置的紅外線端口相互對準。裝置的位置比角度或距離更重要。
2. 選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **紅外線**，然後按瀏覽鍵開啟您裝置上的紅外線功能。開啟另一部裝置上的紅外線功能。
3. 等待幾秒鐘直到紅外線連接建立。
4. 要傳送檔案，找到應用程式或檔案管理中想要的檔案，然後選擇**選項** > **傳送** > **通過紅外線**。

如果紅外線端口啟動後 1 分鐘內仍沒有開始數據傳輸，說明連接會取消，須重新開始連接。

所有透過紅外線接收的項目會被置於**訊息**內的「收件匣」資料夾中。

移開裝置會中斷連接，但是裝置上的紅外線光束仍保持開啟，直到其關閉。

數據連接

分組數據

GPRS (通用分組無線服務) 允許手機無線接入數據網絡 (網絡服務)。GPRS 使用分組數據技術，透過流動網絡以瞬增數據傳送資料。傳送分組數據的好處是只在傳送或接收數據時才佔用網絡。由於 GPRS 能高效地利用網絡，因此可建立快速的數據連接及快速的數據傳輸。

您必須申請 GPRS 服務。如要獲取有關 GPRS 的供應情況和申請方法，請向您網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

增強型 GPRS (EGPRS) 與 GPRS 相似，但能實現更快速的連接。如要獲取有關 EGPRS 供應及數據傳送速度的更多資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。注意，當選擇了 GPRS 作為數據傳送方式，如果網絡支援，裝置會使用 EGPRS 而非 GPRS。

語音通話期間，不能建立 GPRS 連接，任何現有的 GPRS 連接均會暫停，除非網絡支援雙向傳輸模式。

UMTS

UMTS (通用流動通訊系統) 是 3G 流動通訊系統。除了語音及數據之外，UMTS 還支援音效及視像傳送至無線裝置。

本裝置可自動在 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡之間切換。

要選擇使用的網絡，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **網絡**及**網絡模式**中的網絡。如果您想設定裝置自動切換網絡，選擇**雙網絡**。

GSM 網絡由 標示， UMTS 網絡由3G標示。

當裝置在 GSM 及 UMTS 網絡中運作時，可同時啟動多個數據連接，多個接入點亦可共用一個數據連接。在 UMTS 網絡中，數據連接在語音通話期間會保持啟動。例如，在通話的同時，可比以前更快地瀏覽網頁。

連接管理

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **連接管理**。

要檢視數據連接的狀態或結束連接，選擇**當前數據連接**。

檢視及結束當前連接

**注意：** 您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等等因素而定。

在已啟動的連接檢視下，可查看開啟的數據連接。

要檢視有關網絡連接的詳細資料，從清單中選擇連接，然後選擇**選項** > **詳細資料**。顯示的資料類型視乎連接類型而定。

要結束某個網絡連接，從清單中選擇該連接，然後選擇**選項** > **中斷連接**。

要同時結束當前所有網絡連接，選擇**選項** > **全部中斷連接**。

要檢視網絡的詳細資料，按瀏覽鍵。

數據機

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **數據機**。

與兼容電腦一起使用時，您可將本裝置用作數據機連接至網絡。

在可將裝置用作數據機之前

- 您需要在電腦上安裝適當的數據傳輸軟件。
- 您必須向服務供應商或互聯網服務供應商申請相應的網絡服務。
- 必須在電腦上安裝相應的驅動程式。您可能需要安裝或更新紅外線驅動程式。

要使用紅外線將裝置連接至兼容電腦，按瀏覽鍵。確保裝置與電腦的紅外線端口直接對準，中間沒有任何阻礙物。

注意，在裝置用作數據機時，可能無法使用某些通訊功能。

流動 VPN

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **VPN**。

諾基亞流動虛擬私人網絡 (VPN) 客戶端可在兼容的公司內聯網和服務之間建立一個安全的連接，如電郵。本裝置將透過互聯網從一個流動網絡連接到一個公司的 VPN 閘道，該閘道用作通往兼容的公司網絡的前門。VPN 客戶端使用 IP 保密 (IPSec) 技術。IPSec 是一種開放式標準的框架，用於支援經由 IP 網絡安全交換數據。

VPN 規則採取 VPN 客戶端及 VPN 閘道彼此認證的方法，並且其使用的加密算法可保護數據的機密性。請向您的公司查詢以獲取 VPN 規則。

要在某個應用程式中使用 VPN，該應用程式必須先連於一個 VPN 接入點。VPN 接入點由一個互聯網接入點及一個 VPN 規則組成。

要管理 VPN，選擇 **VPN 管理** > **選項** > **開啟**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **VPN 規則** — 安裝、檢視及更新 VPN 規則。
- **VPN 規則伺服器** — 修改 VPN 規則伺服器的連接設定，您可以從該伺服器安裝及更新 VPN 規則。
- **VPN 記錄** — 檢視 VPN 規則安裝、更新和同步處理的記錄，與及其他 VPN 連接。

數據同步處理

功能表 > **連接** > **同步處理**.

使用**同步處理**可將您的通訊錄、日曆或備註與兼容電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器上的相應應用程式進行同步處理。您的同步處理設定會被儲存於同步處理操作模式中。該應用程式使用用於遠端同步處理的 SyncML 技術。如要獲取有關 SyncML 兼容性的資料，請向您想要與本裝置進行同步處理的應用程式的供應商查詢。

可同步處理的應用程式可能因情況而有所不同。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。



秘訣： 您可能會從服務供應商處以訊息形式接收到同步處理設定。

建立同步處理操作模式

要建立操作模式，選擇**選項** > **新同步處理操作模式**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **同步操作模式名稱** — 輸入操作模式的名稱。
- **應用程式** — 選擇想要使用該操作模式同步處理的應用程式。
- **連接設定** — 指定所需的連接設定。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取資料。

電郵數據漫遊

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點群組**。

本裝置允許在 WLAN 及 GPRS 等無線接入技術之間漫遊以收發電郵。例如，您可以在家開始收發電郵，然後在上班路上繼續收發電郵。在您收發電郵的過程保持不中斷的同時，您的手持裝置從 WLAN 切換至 GPRS，並在您到達工作地點時切換回 WLAN。

接入點群組

要建立接入點群組，選擇**接入點群組** > **選項** > **新分組**。 在**群組名稱**欄位中，輸入群組的名稱。 在**連線切換**欄位中定義是否在裝置的螢幕上顯示連接切換過程。 在**接入點**部份選擇及修改屬於該群組的接入點。

要移除接入點群組中的某個接入點，選擇該接入點，然後選擇**選項** > **移除**。

無線本地區域網絡 (WLAN)

某些地區，例如法國，可能會對使用無線區域網有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置可偵測並連接至無線本地區域網絡 (WLAN)。要使用無線區域網絡，必須在您所在位置有可用的網絡，且您的裝置必須連接至該網絡。

查看無線區域網絡的顯示狀態

您的裝置可向您顯示是否有可用的無線區域網絡。

要設定裝置顯示無線區域網絡的顯示狀態，選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **無線區域網絡** > **顯示狀態**。

如果有可用的無線區域網絡，螢幕上會顯示 品。



秘訣： 您亦可以偵測範圍內的網絡。

無線區域網絡連接



重要訊息： 請經常啟用一種可用的加密方式以增強無線區域網連接的安全性。使用加密可減少他人未經授權便存取您資料的風險。

要使用無線區域網絡，您必須在無線區域網絡中建立一個互聯網接入點 (IAP)。為需要連接至互聯網的應用程式使用接入點。當您使用無線區域網互聯網接入點建立數據連接時，會建立無線區域網絡連接。當您結束數據連接時會關閉當前無線區域網絡連接。亦可手動中斷連接。 請參閱「連接管理」，刊於第 57 頁。

您可以在語音通話中或分組數據啟動時使用無線區域網絡。您一次僅可連接至一部無線區域網絡接入點裝置，但是幾個應用程式可以使用相同的互聯網接入點。

當裝置處於**離線**操作模式下時，您仍可使用無線區域網絡 (如果可用)。當建立及使用無線區域網絡連接時，請緊記必須符合任何適用的要求。

如果將裝置移至處於無線區域網絡範圍內但在無線區域網絡接入點範圍外的其他位置，漫遊功能可自動將裝置連接至屬於相同網絡的另一個接入點。只要您保持處在屬於相同網絡的接入點範圍內，裝置便可一直保持與網絡的連接。



秘訣： 要查看識別裝置的唯一媒體存取控制 (MAC) 位址 (例如：要將您裝置的 MAC 位址配置至 WLAN 路由器)，在裝置鍵盤上輸入 *#62209526#。MAC 位址會顯示於裝置的螢幕上。

操作模式

您的裝置可以在一個無線區域網絡中進行不同類型的通訊。有兩種操作模式：基礎建設及無線網絡。

- 基礎建設操作模式允許兩種通訊：無線裝置透過無線區域網絡接入點相互通訊，或者無線裝置透過無線區域網絡接入點與有線區域網絡裝置通訊。基礎建設操作模式的優點在於您對網絡能有更多的控制，因為通訊透過接入點進行。無線裝置可使用常

規有線區域網絡中的可用服務。例如：公司資料庫、電郵、互聯網及其他網絡資源。

- 在無線網絡操作模式中，您可以與兼容無線區域網絡支援的裝置相互傳送數據，例如傳送要列印的數據。這些功能可能需要有另外的第三方應用程式才能工作。無須無線區域網絡接入點。只需進行必要的配置即可開始通訊。無線網絡很容易建立，但是僅限於在處於有效範圍內，並支援兼容無線區域網絡技術的裝置之間進行通訊。

WLAN 精靈

WLAN 精靈可協助您連接至無線區域網絡。

WLAN 精靈在捷徑顯示模式下顯示無線區域網絡連接及網絡搜尋的狀態。要查看可用的選項，捲動至顯示 WLAN 狀態的一行，然後按瀏覽鍵。視乎連接狀態，可以使用無線區域網絡連接啟動網絡瀏覽器；從無線區域網絡中斷連接；搜尋無線區域網絡；開啟或關閉網絡掃描功能。

如果已關閉無線區域網絡掃描功能，並且沒有連接至任何無線區域網絡，**WLAN 掃描已關**會顯示於捷徑顯示模式下。要設定開啟掃描功能並搜尋可用的無線區域網絡，捲動至狀態，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要開始搜尋可用的無線區域網絡，捲動至狀態，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇**找尋 WLAN**。要關閉無線區域網絡掃描功能，捲動至狀態，按瀏覽鍵，然後選擇**關閉 WLAN 掃描**。

選擇**開始網絡瀏覽**之後，WLAN 精靈會自動為所選擇的無線區域網絡建立互聯網接入點 (IAP)。IAP 亦可與其他要求無線區域網絡連接的應用程式一起使用。

如果您選擇安全保護的無線區域網絡，系統會要求您輸入相關的密碼。要連接至隱藏的網絡，必須輸入正確的隱藏服務群組識別碼 (SSID)。

您亦可單獨開啟 WLAN 精靈以獲取更多有關無線區域網絡範圍的資料。選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **WLAN**。會顯示找到的網絡。

捲動至想要的網絡，選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **開始網絡瀏覽** 或 **繼續網絡瀏覽** — 使用無線區域網絡的 IAP 開始或繼續瀏覽網絡。
- **中斷 WLAN 連接** — 中斷與無線區域網絡的當前連接。
- **重新整理** — 更新可用的無線區域網絡清單。
- **詳細資料** — 檢視無線區域網絡的詳細資料。
- **定義接入點** — 建立互聯網接入點，但不開啟網絡瀏覽器。

應該經常啟用一種可用的加密方式以增強無線區域網絡連接的安全性。使用加密可減少他人未經授權便存取您資料的風險。

無線區域網絡接入點

要搜尋範圍內的可用無線區域網絡，選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **WLAN**。要在無線區域網絡中建立接入點，選擇**選項** > **定義接入點**。要檢視顯示於清單中某個網絡的詳細資料，選擇**選項** > **詳細資料**。

當應用程式要求您選擇接入點時，選擇已建立的接入點。您亦可透過選擇**找尋 WLAN** 建立互聯網接入點，或使用**連接管理**建立互聯網接入點。請參閱「連接管理」，刊於第 57 頁。

手動設定無線區域網絡接入點

如果您不能使用 WLAN 精靈，您可以手動定義無線區域網絡接入點。

1. 選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**。
2. 選擇**選項** > **新接入點**。要在現有接入點的基礎上建立新的接入點，選擇**使用現存設定**。要以一個空的接入點開始，選擇**使用預設設定**。
3. 定義下列設定。
   - **連線名稱** — 為該連接輸入一個描述性名稱。
   - **數據傳送方式** — 選擇**無線區域網絡**。
   - **WLAN 網絡名稱** — 要輸入服務設置識別碼 (SSID)，即用於識別特殊無線區域網絡的名稱，選擇**手動輸入**。要從一系列無線局域網中選擇網絡，選擇**搜尋網絡名稱**。
   - **網絡狀態** — 如果您連接的網絡已隱藏，選擇**隱藏**；或如果沒有隱藏，選擇**公開**。
   - **WLAN 網絡模式** — 如果您選擇**基礎建設**，裝置之間可相互通訊，還可透過無線區域網絡接入點與有線區域網絡裝置進行通訊。如果您選擇**無線網絡**，裝置之間可相互直接傳送並接收數據，不需要無線區域網絡接入點。
   - **WLAN 安全模式** — 您必須選擇與無線區域網絡接入點中使用的相同安全模式。如果您選擇 WEP (有線等效私密協定)、802.1x 或 WPA2 (Wi-Fi 保護存取)，您還須配置其他相關設定。請參閱網絡上的詳細用戶指南或裝置說明以獲取更多資料。
   - **WLAN 安全性設定** — 修改所選 **WLAN 安全模式**的安全設定。
   - **主頁** — 輸入一個您想要在使用該接入點時作為主頁的網址。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。

網絡

選擇**功能表** > **網絡** (網絡服務)。

網絡是您裝置的兩個瀏覽器之一。使用**網絡**可瀏覽一般的網站。這些網頁使用可擴展的超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 或超文字標記語言 (HTML)。如果想要瀏覽 WAP 網頁，使用**功能表** > **影音工具** > **服務**。兩個瀏覽器均使用自己的書籤。已接收訊息中的連結會在**服務**瀏覽器中開啟。

請向網絡商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關服務的使用說明。

接入點

要瀏覽網絡，您需要配置互聯網接入點設定。如果您正在使用數據通話或 GPRS 連接，您的無線網絡必須支援數據通話或 GPRS，SIM 卡上的數據服務亦需要開啟。您的裝置可能已根據 SIM 卡自動配置互聯網接入點設定。如果沒有配置，請向服務供應商查詢以獲取正確的設定。



秘訣： 您可以特殊短訊方式從服務供應商處接收互聯網接入點設定，或從網絡商或服務供應商的網頁接收互連網接入點設定。

您亦可手動輸入互聯網接入點設定。請參閱「互聯網接入點」，刊於第 52 頁。

瀏覽網頁

使用瀏覽鍵作瀏覽。瀏覽鍵在網頁上以指示符號顯示，您可以用其向上、下、左及右捲動網頁。當在連結上移動指示符，指示符變為一只手的形狀。按瀏覽鍵開啟連結。

要瀏覽網頁，選擇書籤，然後按瀏覽鍵。您亦可以輸入網址，然後按瀏覽鍵。 請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。



秘訣： 開始輸入位址時，會顯示之前曾經瀏覽的與輸入位址相符的網址。要開啟某個網頁，捲動至該位址，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要開啟某個網絡連結，捲動至該連結，然後按瀏覽鍵。在網頁上，新連結通常以帶底線的藍色文字出現，而先前瀏覽過的連結則是以帶底線的紫色文字出現。作為連結的圖像位於藍色方框之內。

已瀏覽網頁的位址會儲存於**自動書籤**資料夾中。

鍵盤捷徑：

- 按 **1** 開啟**書籤**。
- 按 **2** 尋找文字。
- 按 **3** 返回至上一頁。
- 按 **5** 在已開啟的瀏覽器視窗之間切換。
- 按 **8** 開啟頁面總覽。
- 按 **9** 前往另一個網頁。

書籤

本裝置可能已預裝某些書籤或連結，用於允許進入由不從屬於諾基亞的第三方提供的網站。諾基亞不支持這些網站，亦不承擔任何責任。若選擇存取這些網站，您應象對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對安全或內容採取預防措施。

要檢視已加入書籤的網頁，捲動至書籤，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要瀏覽另一個網頁，選擇**選項** > **前往網址**，輸入網頁位址，然後選擇**前往**。

要刪除某個書籤，捲動至該書籤，然後按清除鍵。

要加入書籤，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選項** > **書籤管理** > **新增書籤**。捲動至**名稱**輸入書籤的描述性名稱；捲動至**位址**輸入網頁位址；捲動至**接入點**更換連接至網頁的接入點；捲動至**用戶名稱**或**密碼**輸入您的用戶名稱及密碼 (如果服務供應商要求)。要儲存書籤，選擇**返回**。

結束連接

要結束連接並離線檢視瀏覽器頁面，選擇**選項** > **進階選項** > **中斷連線**；或要結束連接並關閉瀏覽器，選擇**選項** > **退出**。

清除快取記憶

快取記憶是一種記憶位址，作暫存數據之用。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。您已存取的資料或服務會儲存於快取記憶體內。

要清除快取記憶，選擇**選項** > **進階選項** > **清除快取記憶**。

新的收取點及網誌

選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **網絡收取點**。

收取點往往包含有關最近新聞獲其他主題的題目及文章。



秘訣： 網誌 (blog) 是網絡日誌 (Weblog) 的縮寫，Weblog 是持續更新的網絡日誌。通常，作者的個性是網誌中的重要因素。

要下載收取點或網誌，捲動至該收取點或網誌，然後按瀏覽鍵。

要加入收取點或網誌，選擇**選項** > **編輯收取點** > **新收取點**，然後輸入資料。

要修改收取點或網誌，捲動至收取點，選擇**選項** > **編輯收取點** > **編輯**，然後修改資料。

網絡設定

選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選項** > **設定**。

定義以下設定：

- **接入點** — 捲動至接入點以連接至網頁，然後按瀏覽鍵。
- **主頁** — 選擇要作為主頁的網頁。選擇**預設**使用接入點主頁；選擇**用戶自定義**輸入主頁位址；或選擇**使用當前頁面**使用當前開啟的網頁。
- **載入圖像與音效** — 選擇**否**在瀏覽網頁時不載入網頁圖像，以便更快下載網頁。
- **預設編碼** — 選擇正確的語言字符編碼。

- **自動書籤** — 選擇**開**將已瀏覽的網址自動儲存於**自動書籤**資料夾中。要隱藏資料夾，選擇**隱藏資料夾**。
- **螢幕大小** — 選擇**全螢幕**使用整個螢幕區域檢視網頁。在全螢幕模式瀏覽時，您可以按左選擇鍵開啟**選項**並使用可用選項。
- **迷你縮圖** — 選擇是否要以當前網頁頂端的縮圖形式來檢視整個網頁。
- **歷程紀錄** — 選擇當查看瀏覽記錄時，是否要檢視瀏覽過的網頁縮圖。
- **Cookies** — 選擇允許或拒絕傳送及接收 cookies。Cookies 是網絡伺服器收集的有關您瀏覽各種網頁的資料。在網上購物時需要用到 cookies (例如，保留購買項目到付款頁面)。不過，該資料可能會遭到濫用 (例如，裝置可能會收到垃圾廣告)。
- **Java/ECMA 程式** — 部份網頁可能包含程式指令，這些指令會影響網頁的顯示或網頁與瀏覽器之間的互動。要拒絕使用此類程式，選擇**已關閉** (例如，當下載出現問題時)。
- **安全性警告** — 選擇**顯示**或**隱藏**查看或隱藏瀏覽時收到的安全警告。
- **封鎖彈出式視窗** — 選擇是否允許彈出式視窗。某些彈出式視窗有時可能有用 (例如，在網絡電郵系統中編寫電郵的較小視窗)，但是彈出式視窗亦可能包括垃圾廣告。

服務

選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **服務** (網絡服務)。

服務是您裝置的兩個瀏覽器之一。透過**服務**可瀏覽為專為流動裝置設計的 WAP 網頁。例如，網絡商可為流動裝置提供 WAP 網頁。要瀏覽一般網頁，使用**功能表** > **網絡**中的其他瀏覽器。

請向網絡商或服務供應商查詢，以獲取有關服務提供、定價及收費的詳細資料。服務供應商亦會提供有關服務的使用說明。



秘訣： 要開始連接，在待機模式下按住 **0**。

攝錄機

您可以使用內置攝錄機拍攝相片或錄製短片。攝錄機鏡頭位於裝置背面，而螢幕則用作觀景器。攝錄機拍攝的圖片為 .jpg 格式，短片為 .3gp 或 .mp4 格式。

拍攝圖片

1. 選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **攝錄機**。

   您裝置支援的圖像拍攝解像度高達 1600 x 1200 像素。

2. 使用螢幕作為觀景器，對準您的目標，然後按瀏覽鍵。裝置將相片儲存至預設資料夾或您已定義的資料夾中。

   秘訣： 要在拍攝相片前放大或縮小，向上或向下捲動。

3. 如果您不想保留已儲存的相片，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。選擇**返回**返回至觀景器拍攝下一張相片。選擇**選項** > **前往多媒體資料**可檢視**多媒體**內的相片。

如果光線太暗，選擇**選項** > **夜間模式** (在開啟**攝錄機**後，拍攝相片前)。

要調校圖像，選擇**選項** > **調校** > **白平衡**或**色調**。

要以連拍模式拍攝圖片，選擇**選項** > **連拍模式**。攝錄機可以拍攝六張連續的相片。

要拍攝定時相片，選擇**選項** > **自動計時器**，選擇想要的逾時，然後按**啟動**。攝錄機會在逾時過後拍攝相片。



秘訣： 您可以在**功能表** > **影音工具** > **多媒體** > **圖像**中檢視相片。

錄製短片

1. 選擇**攝錄機**，然後向右捲動開啟攝錄機。
2. 要開始錄製短片，按瀏覽鍵。
3. 剩餘的錄製時間會顯示在螢幕頂端。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。
4. 要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。裝置將短片儲存至預設資料夾中，或儲存至您定義的資料夾中。
5. 如果您不想保留儲存的短片，選擇**選項** > **刪除**。選擇**返回**返回至觀景器拍攝其他短片。選擇**選項** > **播放**在 **RealPlayer** 應用程式中檢視短片。

在訊息中插入圖片

當您新建一個多媒體訊息時，您可以開啟攝錄機以在訊息中插入新的相片。

要在多媒體訊息中插入圖片，選擇**選項** > **插入新檔** > **圖像**。觀景器會顯示即將拍攝的圖像。要拍攝圖片，按瀏覽鍵。要在訊息中插入圖片，按瀏覽鍵。

在訊息中插入短片

當您新建一個多媒體訊息時，您可以開啟攝錄機以在訊息中插入新的短片。

要在多媒體訊息中插入短片，選擇**選項** > **插入新檔** > **短片**。按瀏覽鍵開始錄製。要在訊息中插入短片，選擇**選項** > **選擇**。

設定

要修改圖像設定，選擇**功能表** > **影音工具** > **攝錄機** > **選項** > **設定** > **圖像**，然後定義以下內容：

- **圖像質素** — 定義儲存相片時相片的壓縮比例。**優質**提供最佳的圖像質素，但佔用較多記憶體。**標準**是預設的質素設定。**經濟**佔用最少記憶體。
- **顯示拍攝圖像** — 選擇是否希望在拍攝圖片後將圖片顯示於螢幕上。
- **圖像解像度** — 選擇拍攝圖像的解像度。
- **預設圖像名稱** — 選擇**日期**或**文字**作為相片的預設主題。**日期**設定拍攝日期為相片主題。**文字**為相片設定定義的項目及編號。
- **使用中的記憶體** — 選擇用於儲存圖像的記憶體：**手機記憶體**或**記憶卡**。

要修改短片設定，選擇**選項** > **設定** > **短片**，然後定義以下內容：

- **長度** — 選擇錄製的短片長度。短片的最大長度視乎可用記憶體而定。
- **短片解像度** — 選擇錄製短片時所使用的解像度。預設的解像度設定通常為最小設定。
- **預設短片名稱** — 選擇**日期**或**文字**作為錄製短片的預設標題。**日期**設定錄製日期作用標題。**文字**為錄製的短片設定定義的項目及編號。
- **使用中的記憶體** — 選擇用於儲存所錄製短片的記憶體：**手機記憶體**或**記憶卡**。

媒體應用程式

選擇功能表 > 影音工具。

影音工具包括不同的媒體應用程式，允許您儲存及檢視圖像、錄音及播放音效檔。

使用多媒體，可存取及使用不同類型的媒體，包括圖像、短片、音樂及聲音。所有檢視過的圖像與短片及所有接收到的音樂與聲音均會被自動儲存至多媒體。您可以瀏覽、開啟及建立資料夾；與及標記、複製和移動項目至資料夾。

使用 RealPlayer，可播放儲存於裝置記憶體或記憶卡上的、從電郵或兼容個人電腦傳輸至您裝置的或透過網絡串流至您裝置的短片或音效檔。

使用音樂播放，可播放音樂檔案，建立及收聽樂曲清單。

使用 Flash，可檢視、播放專為流動裝置製作的 Flash 檔案或與 Flash 檔案互動

設定

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定**。

您可以定義及修改裝置的各種設定。修改這些設定會影響裝置在多個應用程式中的操作。

部分設定可能已由您的網絡商或服務供應商預先為裝置設定或在配置訊息中向您傳送。您可能無法更改這些設定。

捲動至要修改的設定，然後按瀏覽鍵執行以下操作：

- 在兩個值 (如開啟或關閉) 之間切換。
- 從清單中選擇值。
- 開啟文字編輯器輸入一個設定值。
- 開啟滑標，向左或向右捲動以減小或增大數值。

手機設定

選擇**手機設定**更改裝置的語言設定、待機模式設定及顯示設定。

一般設定

選擇**一般**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **手機語言** — 從清單中選擇一種語言。更改裝置語言會影響裝置中的每個應用程式。當您更改語言時，裝置會重新啟動。
- **編寫語言** — 從清單中選擇一種語言。更改編寫語言亦會影響輸入文字時可以使用的字元及使用的智慧輸入字典。
- **智慧輸入** — 選擇**開**使用智慧輸入法。智慧預測型文字字典並非對所有的語言都可使用。
- **歡迎短語或標誌** — 選擇**預設值**使用預設圖像，選擇**文字**輸入自己的歡迎短語，或選擇**圖像** 從多媒體資料選擇圖像。每次開機時短暫地顯示歡迎短語或圖像。
- **原廠設定** — 恢復原廠裝置設定。要執行此操作，需要使用裝置鎖定碼。重新設定後，裝置可能需要更長的時間開啟。文件、聯絡人資料、日曆項目及檔案不會受到影響。

待機模式設定

選擇**待機模式**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **捷徑顯示** — 選擇**開**為捷徑顯示模式下可用的各種應用程式設定捷徑。
- **左選擇鍵**, **右選擇鍵** — 更改在待機螢幕下使用左右選擇鍵開啟的捷徑。按瀏覽鍵，從清單中選擇某項功能，然後選擇**確定**。
- **瀏覽鍵向右按**, **瀏覽鍵向左按**, **瀏覽鍵向下按**, **瀏覽鍵向上按**, **選擇鍵** — 更改當您捲動至不同方向時開啟的捷徑。如果您選擇**捷徑顯示** > **開**，這些設定不可用。
- **捷徑顯示應用程式** — 選擇想從捷徑顯示模式下存取的應用程式。
- **捷徑顯示郵箱** — 選擇在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的收件匣或郵箱。
- **捷徑顯示外掛程式** — 選擇在捷徑顯示模式下顯示的外掛程式。例如：您可以查看已收到的語音郵件

數目。即使您關閉未接來電及未讀訊息的捷徑顯示通知，預設的通知仍然會顯示。可用的外掛程式可能因情況而有所不同。

顯示設定

選擇**顯示**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **亮度感應** — 調節照亮裝置螢幕所使用的光線強度。
- **省電螢幕保護逾時** — 選擇螢幕保護圖案啟動前的等待時間。啟動螢幕保護圖案可延長裝置的操作時間。
- **燈光逾時** — 設定上次按鍵後螢幕變暗的等待時間。

通話設定

選擇**通話設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **傳送我的號碼** — 選擇**是**向撥打的對方顯示您的電話號碼；或選擇**由網絡設定**讓網絡決定是否傳送您的電話號碼。
- **來電等候** — 選擇**啟動**在通話中收到新來電的通知；或選擇**檢查狀態**查看網絡中的該功能是否已啟動。
- **以短訊拒絕來電** — 選擇**是**向來電方傳送短訊，告知對方您不能接聽電話的原因。
- **文字訊息** — 輸入在您不能接聽來電時傳送的文字，並希望自動傳送短訊作為回覆。
- **視像通話中的圖像** — 選擇**使用選定圖像**以選擇在視像通話期間取代視像顯示的靜止圖像；或選擇**無**在視像通話期間不顯示任何圖像。
- **自動重撥** — 選擇**開**，在第一次撥號忙線時重撥號碼。您的裝置最多會嘗試 10 次撥號。
- **通話報告** — 選擇**開**，短暫地顯示上次通話的大約持續時間。
- **單鍵撥號** — 選擇**開**，啟動裝置的單鍵撥號。要撥打指定給單鍵撥號鍵 (2-9) 的電話號碼，按住單鍵撥號鍵。

  請參閱 「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 16 頁。
- **任意鍵接聽** — 選擇**開**，透過短暫按任意鍵 (結束鍵除外) 接聽來電。
- **使用中的線路號碼** — 選擇**線路號碼 1** 或**線路號碼 2**，更改撥出電話及傳送短訊所使用的線路號碼 (網絡服務)。僅在 SIM 卡支援備用線路號碼服務，並且已申請了兩個線路號碼時此設定才顯示。

連接設定

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **接入點** — 設定新的或修改現有的接入點。部份或所有接入點可能已由您的服務供應商預先設定，您可能無法建立、修改或移除這些接入點。
- **接入點群組** — 設定新的或修改現有的接入點群組，這些群組會在建立自動連接及電郵漫遊時用到。
- **分組數據** — 決定使用分組數據連接的時間，如果將本裝置用作電腦數據機，則要輸入接入點。
- **互聯網通話設定** — 定義網絡通話的設定。
- **SIP 設定** — 檢視或建立連結初始化協定 (SIP) 操作模式。
- **數據通話** — 設定數據通話連接自動斷開的逾時時限。
- **VPN** — 安裝及管理 VPN 規則、管理 VPN 規則伺服器、檢視 VPN 通訊記錄、建立及管理 VPN 接入點。

- **無線區域網絡** — 確定裝置是否在無線區域網絡可用時顯示一個指示符號，與及裝置搜尋網絡的時間間隔。
- **配置** — 檢視及刪除您裝置可能從中接收配置設定的信任的伺服器。

要獲取有關無線區域網絡或申請分組數據服務、連接及配置設定的資料，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。

接入點

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點**。

接入點是裝置透過數據連接方式連接至網絡的位置。要使用電郵及多媒體服務，或瀏覽網頁，您必須先定義這些服務所使用的接入點。

部份或所有接入點可能已由您的服務供應商預先設定，您可能無法建立、修改或移除這些接入點。

請參閱 「互聯網接入點」，刊於第 52 頁。

接入點群組

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **接入點群組**。

接入點群組用於群組接入點並設定接入點的優先次序。應用程式可使用群組作為連接方法，而不使用單個接入點。在這種情況下 (例如在收發電郵或漫遊時)，裝置會使用群組內合適的接入點進行連接。 請參閱 「接入點群組」，刊於第 59 頁。

分組數據

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **分組數據**。

本裝置支援分組數據連接，如支援 GSM 網絡中的 GPRS。透過 GSM 或 UMTS 網絡使用本裝置時，可以同時啟動多個數據連接；接入點可以共用數據連接；並且數據連接保持啟動 (例如，在語音通話中)。 請參閱「連接管理」，刊於第 57 頁。

分組數據設定

分組數據設定影響使用分組數據連接的所有接入點。

從以下選項中選擇：

- **分組數據連接** — 選擇**當可用時**，當在支援的網絡內開機時，可將裝置註冊至分組數據網絡。選擇**當需要時**，僅當應用程式或操作需要時，才建立分組數據連接。
- **接入點** — 輸入服務供應商提供的接入點名稱，將裝置作為電腦的數據機使用。

這些設定會影響分組數據連接的所有接入點。

網絡通話設定

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **連線設定** > **互聯網通話設定**。選擇**選項** > **新操作模式**或**選項** > **修改**。

捲動至**名稱**，按瀏覽鍵，輸入操作模式的名稱，然後選擇**確定**。

捲動至 **SIP 操作模式**，按瀏覽鍵，選擇操作模式，然後選擇**確定**。SIP 協定用於建立、修改及結束一個或多個參與者的網絡通話。SIP 操作模式中包含這些通訊過程設定。

要儲存設定，按**返回**。

數據通話設定

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 數據通話。

要設定如果在一段時間內未傳送任何數據，數據通話便自動結束的逾時時間，選擇在線時間，然後按瀏覽鍵。選擇用戶自定義自行輸入時間，或選擇沒有限制保持連線直至選擇選項 > 中斷連線。

VPN

VPN 接入點

要管理 VPN 接入點，選擇 VPN > VPN 接入點 > 選項，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 修改 — 修改選擇的接入點。如果接入點正在使用或其設定受到保護，則不能修改該接入點。
- 新接入點 — 建立新的 VPN 接入點。
- 刪除 — 刪除選擇的接入點。

VPN 接入點設定

請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取正確的接入點設定。

要修改 VPN 接入點設定，選擇接入點，然後選擇選項。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 連線名稱 — 輸入 VPN 連接的名稱。名稱的最大長度為 30 個字符。
- VPN 規則 — 選擇此接入點使用的 VPN 規則。
- 互聯網接入點 — 選擇與此 VPN 接入點一起使用的互聯網接入點。
- 代理伺服器位址 — 輸入此 VPN 接入點的代理伺服器位址。
- 代理端口號碼 — 輸入代理端口的號碼。

無線區域網絡

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 無線區域網絡。

要設定當您目前所在位置有可用無線區域網絡時顯示指示符號，選擇顯示狀態 > 是。

要選擇裝置偵測可用無線區域網絡及更新指示符號的時間間隔，選擇掃描網絡。

進階 WLAN 設定

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 無線區域網絡 > 選項 > 進階設定。無線區域網絡進階設定一般會自動定義，建議您不要更改。

要手動修改設定，選擇自動配置 > 關閉，然後定義以下內容：

- 長重試限制 — 輸入如果裝置收不到網絡接收確認信號時嘗試傳輸的最大次數。
- 短重試限制 — 輸入如果裝置收不到網絡的清除發送信號時嘗試傳輸的最大次數。
- 要求傳送臨界值 — 選擇無線區域網絡接入點裝置在傳送分組數據之前發出傳送要求的分組數據大小。
- 傳輸電位 — 選擇傳送數據時裝置的電量級別。
- 無線測量 — 啟動或關閉無線電測量。
- 省電 — 選擇是否要節省裝置電量。

要將所有設定恢復為其原廠值，選擇選項 > 恢復預設值。

無線區域網絡接入點的安全設定

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 接入點。選擇選項 > 新接入點，然後開始建立無線區域網絡接

入點；或選擇無線區域網絡接入點，然後選擇選項 > 修改。

WEP 安全設定

在接入點設定中，選擇 WLAN 安全模式 > WEP。

有線等效加密 (WEP) 方法在傳輸數據前加密數據。沒有所需 WEP 密鑰的用戶將無法存取網絡。如果您的裝置在使用 WEP 安全模式時收到未用 WEP 密鑰加密的分組數據，該數據會被丟棄。

在無線網絡網絡中，所有裝置必須使用相同的 WEP 密鑰。

選擇 WLAN 安全性設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- 使用中的 WEP 密鑰 — 選擇想要的 WEP 密鑰。
- 認證類型 — 選擇開放或共用。
- WEP 密鑰設定 — 修改 WEP 密鑰的設定。

802.1x 安全設定

在接入點設定中，選擇 WLAN 安全模式 > 802.1x。

802.1x 認證及授權裝置存取無線網絡，並會在授權過程失敗時禁止存取。

選擇 WLAN 安全性設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- WPA/WPA2 — 選擇 EAP (可擴展認證協定) 或預先共用密鑰 (用於辨識裝置的密鑰)。
- EAP 外掛程式設定 — 如果您已選擇 WPA/WPA2 > EAP，選擇在您的裝置中定義那一個 EAP 外掛程式與接入點一起使用。
- 預先共用密鑰 — 如果您已選擇 WPA/WPA2 > 預先共用密鑰，輸入共用私密金鑰，在連接的無線區域網絡中驗證您的裝置。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。

WPA 安全設定

在接入點設定中，選擇 WLAN 安全模式 > WPA/WPA2。

選擇 WLAN 安全性設定，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- WPA/WPA2 — 選擇 EAP (可擴展認證協定) 或預先共用密鑰 (用於辨識裝置的密鑰)。
- EAP 外掛程式設定 — 如果您已選擇 WPA/WPA2 > EAP，選擇在您的裝置中定義那一個 EAP 外掛程式與接入點一起使用。
- 預先共用密鑰 — 如果您選擇 WPA/WPA2 > 預先共用密鑰，輸入共用私密金鑰，在連接的無線區域網絡中驗證您的裝置。

可修改的設定可能因情況而有所不同。

EAP

要檢視裝置中目前已安裝的 EAP (可擴展認證協定) 外掛程式 (網絡服務)，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 接入點。選擇選項 > 新接入點，然後定義將無線區域網絡用作數據傳輸方式及將 802.1x 或 WPA/WPA2 用作安全模式的接入點。選擇 WLAN 安全性設定 > WPA/WPA2 > EAP，捲動至 EAP 外掛程式設定，然後按瀏覽鍵。

可擴展認證協定 (EAP) 外掛程式在無線網絡中使用，用於認證無線裝置及認證伺服器，並且不同的 EAP 外掛程式可以使用不同的 EAP 方法 (網絡服務)。

要在使用接入點連接至 WLAN 時使用 EAP 外掛程式，捲動至想要的外掛程式，然後選擇選項 > 啟動。允許使用此接入點的 EAP 外掛程式旁邊有一個核取標記。要不使用外掛程式，選擇選項 > 關閉。

要修改 EAP 外掛程式，選擇選項 > 設定。

要更改 EAP 外掛程式設定的優先順序，選擇選項 > 提高優先順序，在透過接入點連接至網絡時，先嘗試使

用此外掛程式，然後再使用其他外掛程式；或選擇選項 > 降低優先順序，在嘗試使用其他外掛程式之後才使用此外掛程式進行網絡認證。

可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。

請參閱裝置說明以獲取更多有關 EAP 外掛程式的資料。

配置

要檢視及刪除信任的伺服器的配置，選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 連線設定 > 配置。

您可以從網絡商、服務供應商或公司資料管理部門接收包含信任的伺服器配置設定的訊息。這些設定會自動儲存於配置中。您可以從信任的伺服器接收接入點、多媒體或電郵服務以及聊天室或同步處理設定的配置設定。

要刪除某個信任伺服器的配置，捲動至該伺服器，然後按清除鍵。此伺服器提供的其他應用程式配置設定亦會被刪除。

日期和時間設定

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 日期和時間。

從以下選項中選擇：

- 時間 — 輸入時間。
- 時區 — 輸入時區。
- 日期 — 輸入日期。
- 日期格式 — 更改日期顯示格式。
- 日期分隔符號 — 更改分隔天、月及年的符號。
- 時間格式 — 選擇 12 小時制或 24 小時制時鐘系統。
- 時間分隔符號 — 選擇分隔小時及分鐘的符號。
- 時鐘類型 — 選擇行針時鐘或跳字時鐘。
- 時鐘響鬧鈴聲 — 選擇用於鬧鐘的鈴聲。
- 網絡系統時間 — 自動更新時間、日期及時區資料 (網絡服務)。選擇自動更新以啟動。並非所有的網絡都支援此服務。

安全設定

請參閱 「定義安全設定」，刊於第 23 頁。

會議通話設定

請參閱 「會議通話設定」，刊於第 19 頁。

增強配套設定

選擇功能表 > 工具 > 設定 > 增強配套。

 **警告：** 使用耳機可能會影響您收聽外面的聲音。在危及您安全的地方，請勿使用耳機。

對於大部份的增強配套，您都可以使用以下其中一些設定：

- 預設操作模式 — 選擇當您將增強配套連接至裝置時啟動的操作模式。
- 自動接聽 — 設定裝置在您已連接增強配套時自動接聽電話。選擇開設定裝置在 5 秒鐘後自動接聽來電。如果在操作模式功能表中將鈴聲類型設定為嗶一聲或無聲，自動接聽功能會被關閉。
- 燈光 — 選擇開設定裝置在連接至增強配套時發光。

工具

選擇**功能表** > **工具**。

工具資料夾中包含用於配置您裝置及配置其他應用程式的應用程式。

記憶卡—請參閱 「記憶卡」，刊於第 15 頁。

傳送—請參閱 「在裝置之間傳輸內容」，刊於第 13 頁。

操作模式—請參閱 「操作模式」，刊於第 13 頁。

設定—請參閱 「設定」，刊於第 69 頁。

位置服務

使用**網絡定位**，您可以從服務供應商處接收有關裝置所處位置的天氣或交通狀況資料 (網絡服務)。

使用**導航員**，您可以檢視您的當前位置、找到前往目標位置的路徑及測量路程。該應用程式要求藍牙 GPS 配件支援。

使用**地標**，您可以將地理位置的座標儲存至您的裝置，以便以後在某些服務中使用。可使用藍牙 GPS 增強配套或網絡 (網絡服務) 建立地標。

設定精靈

選擇**功能表** > **工具** > **設定精靈**。

設定精靈會根據您的網絡商資料配置您裝置的網絡商 (MMS、GPRS 及互聯網) 及電郵設定。

要使用這些服務，您可能需要向網絡商或服務供應商查詢以啟動數據連接或其他服務。

如果您的無線服務供應商不提供設定精靈，則設定精靈可能不會出現在裝置的功能表中。如要獲取更多有關設定精靈供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商或經銷商查詢。

設定精靈中不同設定項目的供應情況視乎裝置的功能、SIM 卡、無線服務供應商及設定精靈資料庫中的可用資料而定。

首次使用精靈時，裝置會引導您完成設定配置。要啟動精靈，選擇**開始**。

如果沒有插入 SIM 卡，裝置便會要求您選擇無線服務供應商所在的國家以及服務供應商。如果精靈建議的國家或服務供應商不正確，從清單選擇正確的國家或服務供應商。

要在精靈已完成設定配置後進入設定精靈的主檢視，選擇**確定**。

如果中斷設定配置，將不會定義任何設定。關閉精靈之後，即可開始使用配置的應用程式。

如果您不能使用**設定精靈**，請瀏覽諾基亞手機設定網站：www.nokia.com。

程式管理



重要訊息： 僅安裝及使用來自可靠來源的應用程式及其他軟件，例如由 Symbian 簽署或已通過 Java Verified 測試的應用程式。

選擇**功能表** > **安裝** > **程式管理**。

當您開啟程式管理時，會看到已安裝的軟件套裝，包括軟件的名稱、版本號、類型及大小。您可以檢視已安裝應用程式的詳細資料、從裝置上移除這些應用程式以及指定安裝設定。

證書管理



重要訊息： 即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，亦需要正確使用證書才可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有其使用期限。假如證書應該有效但顯示「證書已過期」或「證書無效」，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

數碼證書用於驗證軟件來源，但不能保證其安全性。有三種不同的證書。授權證書、個人證書及伺服器證書。安全連接過程中，伺服器可能會傳送伺服器證書至您的裝置。接收到證書後，裝置會透過儲存於裝置內的授權證書檢驗。如果伺服器識別碼錯誤或裝置中沒有正確的證書，您便會收到通知。

從網站下載證書，或以電郵附件形式接收證書，或透過藍牙或紅外線將證書作為訊息傳送。當連接至網上銀行或遠端伺服器傳送秘密資料時，應當使用證書。如果您希望減少病毒或其他惡意軟件、及在下載和安裝軟件時檢驗軟件的真實性時帶來的風險，都應當使用證書。



秘訣： 新增證書時，請檢查其真實性。

裝置管理

管理裝置上的數據及軟件。

遠端配置網絡服務

選擇**功能表** > **連接** > **裝置管理**。

可以連接到伺服器並接收裝置的遠端配置設定。您可能會收到網絡商、服務供應商及公司資料管理部門傳送的伺服器操作模式及各種配置設定。配置設定可能包括您裝置內各種應用程式使用的連接及其他設定。可用選項可能因情況而有所不同。

遠端配置連接通常在裝置設定需要更新時由伺服器啟動。

遠端配置設定

在**裝置管理**主檢視中，選擇**選項**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **啟動配置** — 連接至伺服器並接收裝置的配置設定。
- **新伺服器操作模式** — 建立新的伺服器操作模式。
- **修改操作模式** — 更改操作模式設定。
- **刪除** — 移除所選操作模式。
- **啟動配置** — 選擇從帶伺服器操作模式並允許配置的伺服器中接收配置設定。
- **關閉配置** — 選擇禁止從帶伺服器操作模式的所有伺服器中接收配置設定。
- **檢視記錄** — 檢視所選操作模式的配置記錄。

捷徑

以下是您裝置中的一些可用鍵盤捷徑。捷徑可讓您更有效地使用應用程式。

某些捷徑是某個應用程式特有的，可能不適用於所有應用程式。

一般捷徑

電源鍵	在操作模式之間切換。按住此鍵可開啟或關閉您的裝置。
功能表鍵	開啟主功能表螢幕以存取所有的應用程式。按住此鍵可在開啟的應用程式之間切換。
結束鍵	關閉應用程式。按住此鍵可結束數據連接 (GPRS、數據通話)。

待機模式

通話鍵	開啟**通訊記錄**。
0	按住此鍵可開啟**服務**及連接至網絡。
1	按住此鍵可致電您的留言信箱。
數字鍵 (2 – 9)	使用單鍵撥號撥打電話號碼。您必須首先啟動單鍵撥號 (**功能表** > **工具** > **設定** > **通話設定** > **單鍵撥號** > **開**)。

在應用程式中

編輯鍵 + 瀏覽鍵	選擇文字。按住編輯鍵，然後向左或向右捲動以選擇文字。
#	在字元大小寫之間切換。按住此鍵可切換至數字模式。視乎已選擇的編寫語言。
*	選擇及輸入符號，例如 &、% 及 @。視乎已選擇的編寫語言。

當瀏覽網絡時

#	縮小。
*	放大。
1	返回至書籤。
2	在開啟的網站搜尋字串。
3	返回至上一個網站。
5	在開啟的瀏覽器視窗之間切換。
8	縮小顯示整個網頁，螢幕可顯示的地方以紅色方框顯示。
9	前往另一個網頁。

圖像檢視器

通話鍵	傳送圖像。
0	縮小。
5	放大。
7	放大。按兩次為全螢幕大小。
4	在放大的圖像中向左捲動。
6	在放大的圖像中向右捲動。
2	在放大的圖像中向上捲動。
8	在放大的圖像中向下捲動。
3	順時針方向旋轉。
1	逆時針方向旋轉。
*	在全螢幕大小及標準檢視之間切換。

音樂播放機

5	暫停樂曲。
4	返回至起始的樂曲。在一首歌開始後的兩秒內按此鍵可返回至上一首樂曲。按住此鍵可後退。
6	前往下一首樂曲。按住此鍵可快進。
8	停止樂曲。

電池資料

本裝置由充電電池供電。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。僅使用經諾基亞認可的電池，並僅使用經諾基亞認可的指定用於本裝置的充電器為電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或如果電池長時間沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及裝置上拔出。不要將完全充電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短其壽命。如果已完全充電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池已完全沒電，可能要過幾分鐘充電指示符號才會出現在螢幕上或才能撥打電話。

請勿將電池作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品 (如硬幣、萬字夾或筆) 直接接觸電池的正極 (+) 及負極 (-) 時，可能會發生意外短路。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。)例如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方 (如在夏季或冬季時的密閉車廂中)，會縮減電池電容量及壽命。請盡量把電池保持在 15° C 至 25° C (59° F 及 77° F) 之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量充足，裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當成家庭廢物般丟棄。

請勿拆開或拆毀電池。在電池滲漏的情況下，盡量避免讓滲出的液體接觸皮膚或眼睛。如果上述滲漏情況發生，請立即用清水沖洗皮膚或眼睛，或尋求醫療協助。

BL-5F 電池可提供最長為 2.5 小時 (WCDMA) / 6 小時 (GSM) / 3 小時 (VoIP) 的通話時間及最長為 14 天 (WCDMA) / 11 天 (GSM) / 5 天 (GSM/WCDMA 及 WLAN) 的待機時間。電池通話及待機時間僅僅是估計時間，其與訊號強度、網絡條件、使用的功能、電池的使用時間和條件、電池的使用溫度及許多其他因素有關。裝置用於通話的總時間會影響其待機時間。同樣地，裝置開啟及處於待機模式下的總時間亦會影響其通話時間。

諾基亞電池認證指引

為了您的安全，請堅持使用諾基亞原廠電池。要證實您購買的是一枚諾基亞的原廠電池，應向一間獲授權的諾基亞經銷商購買，及使用以下的步驟檢查全息影像標籤：

成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞原廠電池，便應該停止使用，然後將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。您的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商將檢查電池的可靠性。如果不能確認可靠性，請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

授權全息影像

1 當您查看標籤上的全息影像，您應該從一個角度看到諾基亞的牽手符號，及從另一個角度看到諾基亞的原廠增強配套標誌。



2 當您從左、右、下和上角度注視全息影像時，應該可以在每邊分別看到 1、2、3、4 點。



如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否為可靠的諾基亞電池，請不要使用此電池。將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險，並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。

要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com/battery。

保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助維護您裝置的保養。

- 請保持手機乾燥。雨水、濕氣與各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的裝置被弄濕，請取出電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再重新裝入電池。
- 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式的零件和電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫可能會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池，並使某些塑膠零件變形或溶化。
- 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
- 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 經常為您希望保留的數據 (例如通訊錄及日曆備註) 建立備份。
- 要經常重設裝置以獲取最佳性能，關閉裝置並除下電池。

這些建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常工作，請到就近的授權服務處進行維修。

附加安全資料

兒童

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的附件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

操作環境

當您以在耳朵旁的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 之處時，此裝置符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置處。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息的傳輸可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

裝置某些部分具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒介放在裝置附近，該媒介所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

醫療裝置

任何無線傳輸設備的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置的功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。 醫院或醫療診所可能正在使用容易受外部射頻能量影響的設備。

心律調較器

心律調較器製造商建議在無線電話與心律調較器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以避免對心律調較器產生干擾。上述忠告與無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 的建議與其獨立的研究一致。心律調校器配帶者應注意以下事項：

- 裝置與心率調校器之間的距離經常保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上。
- 不要將裝置放在胸前的口袋。
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，將干擾的可能性減至最低。

如果懷疑有干擾，請關閉裝置，並把裝置移開。

助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商諮詢。

汽車

無線射頻 (RF) 訊號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車的製造商或代表或已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能

使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。對於配備安全氣袋的汽車，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件 (包括固定及可攜式的無線設備) 放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。若車內的無線設備安裝不當，安全氣囊充氣脹大時可能會引致嚴重傷亡。

飛行中禁止使用手機。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電子裝置可能會危及飛機的操作安全、干擾無線通訊網絡，而且可能是違法的。

可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的環境關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站 (燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常 (但不一定) 會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的甲板、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料 (例如丙烷或丁烷) 的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒 (例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末) 的地方。

緊急電話

**重要訊息：** 無線電話，包括本手機，利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制程式的功能進行操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此，您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行基本通訊 (例如，緊急就醫)。

要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開啟，請先開機。檢查訊號強度是否足夠。

   有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。

2. 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使裝置作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。緊急號碼依所在地不同而有所分別。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，撥打緊急電話之前，可能需要先關閉這些功能。如果裝置處於離線或飛行操作模式下，您可能要先更改操作模式啟動通話功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

撥打緊急電話時，盡可能準確地提供所有必要的訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

您的流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動電話的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg) 。對 SAR 的測試是通過在標準的操作位置使電話以最高認可功率

水平在所有測試波段中傳輸訊號而進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。根據 ICNIRP 指引在耳朵旁使用裝置的最高 SAR 值為 0.74 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會產生不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司 (以下稱 「諾基亞」) 保證該 「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或 「諾基亞」所產附、配件 (以下稱 「產品」) 在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有 「諾基亞」所產附、配件 (電池除外) 的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二 (12) 個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六 (6) 個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於 「產品」的初始消費購買者 (以下稱 「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買 「產品」的 「消費者」； 有限保證僅在 「諾基亞」意圖銷售 「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據 「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的 「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的 「產品」交給 「消費者」。修理或更換 「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向 「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為 「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理 「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十 (90) 天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應 「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將 「產品」運往 「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由 「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
   (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理 (包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體濺洒，不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出 「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件 (如保險絲) 的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及 「產品」的正常磨損。
   (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於 「產品」的缺陷或故障告知 「諾基亞」。
   (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
   (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
   (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
   (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕蹟，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
    (a) 「消費者」應該將 「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
    (b) 如果按 (a) 項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的 「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
    (c) 「消費者」應安排將 「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除 「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
    (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用 「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝 「產品」有關的費用。
    (e) 如果 「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能 (如鎖定 SIM 卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓 「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
    (f) 如果 「產品」送回 「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向 「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用 「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY



Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-208 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive: 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.



The crossed-out wheeled bin means that within the European Union the product must be taken to separate collection at the product end-of-life. This applies to your device but also to any enhancements marked with this symbol. Do not dispose of these products as unsorted municipal waste. For more information, see product Eco-Declaration or country specific information at www.nokia.com.

Model number: E65-1

9255357/Issue 1.1

Contents

For your safety....................7
About your device....................8
Network services....................8
Enhancements, batteries, and chargers....................9

Basic information about your device....................10
Menu key and navigation key....................10
Slide functions....................10
Standby modes....................11
Menu....................12
Common actions in several applications....................12
Installing applications....................13
Write text....................13
Change writing language....................14
Volume control....................15
Profiles....................15
Themes....................16
Transfer content between devices....................16
Memory....................17
Download!....................18

Telephone....................19
Answer a call....................19
Make a call....................19
Speed dial....................20
Business voice keys....................20
Divert calls....................24
Call barring....................24
Video calls....................25
Net calls....................25
Device security....................28
Voice mailbox....................30
Log....................30

Voice applications....................31
Recorder....................31
Voice commands....................31
Voice aid....................32
Hear your messages....................32

Contacts....................37
Manage contact groups....................37
Manage default information....................38
Copy contacts between SIM and device memory....................38
Select ringing tones for contacts....................38
Business cards....................38

Calendar....................40
Create calendar entries....................40
To-do....................40
Calendar views....................41
Add a received calendar entry to your calendar....................41

Clock....................42
Clock settings....................42
World clock....................42

Messages....................43
Organize messages....................43

Search for messages....44
Text messages....44
Multimedia messages....45
E-mail messages....47
Instant messaging....51
Special messages....51
Message settings....52

Office....56
Nokia Team suite....56
Search....57
Quickoffice....57
File manager....59
Notes....59
Calculator....59
Converter....59
Print....60

Connectivity....61
Internet access points....61
Cable connection....62
Bluetooth....63
SIM access profile....65
Infrared....66
Data connections....67
Connection manager....68
Modem....68
Mobile VPN 68
Data synchronization....69
Email data roaming....69

Wireless local area network (WLAN)....71
See wireless LAN availability....71
Wireless LAN connections....71
Operating modes....72
WLAN wizard....72
Wireless LAN access points....73
Set up a wireless LAN access point manually....73

Web....75
Access points....75
Browse the Web....75
Bookmarks....76
End a connection....76
News feeds and blogs....76
Web settings....77
Services....77

Camera....79
Take a picture....79
Record a video clip....79
Insert pictures into messages....80
Insert videos into messages....80
Settings....80

Media applications....81

Settings....82
Phone settings....82
Call settings....83
Connection settings....84
Date and time settings....88
Security settings....88
Conference call settings....88
Enhancement settings....88

Tools....90
Location services....90

Contents

Settings Wizard....90
Application manager....91

Device management....92
Remote configuration network service....92

Shortcuts....93

Battery information....95

Care and maintenance....97

Additional safety information....98
Small children....98
Operating environment....98
Medical devices....98
Vehicles....99
Potentially explosive environments....99
Emergency calls....100
CERTIFICATION INFORMATION (SAR)....100

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the device on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless devices may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the device off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELING

Do not use the device at a refueling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the device where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your device is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your device.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone function of the device is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the standby mode. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 850/900/1800/1900, UMTS2100 network. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

Your device supports internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources. To increase the security of your device, consider installing antivirus software with a regular update service and using a firewall application.

**Warning:** To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

The office applications support common features of Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, and Excel (Microsoft Office 2000, XP, and 2003). Not all file formats can be viewed or modified.

Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features require special network features. These features are not available on all networks; other networks may require that you make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can use the network services. Your service provider can give you instructions and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, these features will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have a special configuration such as changes in menu names, menu order, and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as e-mail, browsing, multimedia messages,

and content downloading, require network support for these technologies.

Enhancements, batteries, and chargers

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from the AC-3 and AC-4 chargers and from ACP-12, LCH-12 and AC-1 when used with the CA-44 adapter.

**Warning:** Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

Basic information about your device



Note: Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they do not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

The images in this guide may differ from your device display.

An extended version of this user guide is available on the Nokia Web site.

Model number: Nokia E65-1.

Hereinafter referred to as Nokia E65.

When you switch the device on, it may recognize the SIM card provider and configure the correct text message, multimedia message, and GPRS settings automatically. If not, contact your service provider for the correct settings, or use the Sett. wizard application.

Menu key and navigation key

To access the applications in your device, press the Menu key in the standby modes. To return to Menu from an application, leaving the application open in the background, press the Menu key. Press and hold the Menu key to see a list of the active applications and switch between them. Leaving applications running in the background increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

In this user guide, "select Menu" refers to pressing the Menu key.

Use the navigation key to move and make selections. With the navigation key, you can move up, down, left and right in the Menu or in different applications or lists. You can also press the navigation key to open applications, files, or edit settings.

Slide functions

Your device has a slide, which you can use in two ways: to lock and unlock the keys and to manage calls.

To lock the keys with the slide, close the slide, and select Yes when Lock keypad? is displayed. To unlock, open the slide.

To answer an incoming call with the slide, open the slide. To end the call, close the slide. If you want to close the slide during a call but not end the call, press the left selection key, and close the slide within a while.

To reject an incoming call while the slide is open, close the slide. If the Call waiting function is activated and you have an active call and an incoming call, closing the slide will end the active call, but does not reject the new incoming call.

To cancel a call attempt, close the slide.

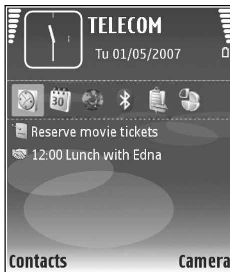
Closing the slide does not affect data calls, fax calls, or infrared and Bluetooth connections.

Standby modes

Your device has two different standby modes: active standby mode and basic standby mode.

Active standby

After you have switched on your device and it is ready for use, but you have not entered any characters or made other selections, the device is in the active standby mode. In the active standby mode, you can view your service provider and network, different indicators such as indicators for alarms, and applications you want to access fast.



To select applications that you want to access from active standby, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby apps.. Scroll to the different shortcut settings, and press the navigation key. Scroll to the desired application, and press the navigation key.

To select the plug-ins that are shown in the active standby, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Phone > Active standby plug-ins. Even if you switch off the active standby notifications for missed calls and messages, the default notification will still show them. The available plug-ins may vary.

To use the basic standby mode, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode > Active standby > Off.



Tip: You can also see the messages in a messaging folder such as inbox or mailbox in the active standby mode. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode and the folders in Active standby mailbox.

Standby

In the standby mode, you can see different information, such as your service provider, time, and different indicators, such as indicators for alarms. The navigation key shortcuts are not available in the active standby mode, where the navigation key is used for normal scrolling.

Shortcuts in standby mode

To view the most recently dialed numbers, press the call key. Scroll to a number or name, and press the call key again to call the number.

To call your voice mailbox (network service), press and hold 1.

To view calendar information, scroll right.

To write and send text messages, scroll left.

To change the profile, press the power key briefly, scroll to the profile you want, and press the navigation key to activate the profile.

To open Services and connect to the Web, press and hold 0.

To change these shortcuts, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Phone > Standby mode.

Menu

The Menu is a starting point from which you can open all applications in the device or on a memory card. The Menu contains applications and folders, which are groups of similar applications. Use the navigation key to scroll up and down on the screen.

Applications that you install are saved in the Installat. folder by default.

To open an application, scroll to it, and press the navigation key.

To view the applications in a list, select Options > Change view > List. To return back to the grid view, select Options > Change view > Grid.

To view the memory consumption of different applications and data stored on the device or memory card and to check the amount of free memory, select Options > Memory details and the memory.

To rearrange the folder, scroll to the application you want to move, and select Options > Move. A check mark is placed beside the application. Scroll to a new location, and select OK.

To move an application to a different folder, scroll to the application you want to move to another folder, and select Options > Move to folder, the new folder, and OK.

To download applications from the Web, select Options > App. downloads.

To create a new folder, select Options > New folder. You cannot create folders inside folders.

To rename a new folder, select Options > Rename.



Tip: To switch between several open applications, press and hold the menu key. The application-switching window opens and displays the open applications. Scroll to an application, and press the navigation key to switch to it.

Common actions in several applications

You can find the following actions in several applications:

To change the profile or switch off or lock the device, press the power key briefly.

To save a file, select Options > Save. There are different save options depending on the application you use.

To send a file, select Options > Send. You can send a file in an e-mail or multimedia message, or using infrared or Bluetooth connectivity.

To print to a compatible printer, select Options > Printing options > Print. You can preview items that you want to print, or edit the way printed pages look. Before you can print, you must define a compatible printer to your device. See "Print," p. 60.

To copy, press and hold the edit key, and select the text with the navigation key. Press and hold the edit key, and select Copy. To paste, scroll to where you want to paste the text, press and hold the edit key, and select Paste. This method may not work in applications such as Quickoffice that may have their own copy and paste commands.

To delete a file, press the clear key, or select Options > Delete.

To select different items, such as messages, files, or contacts, scroll up, down, left or right to highlight the item you want to select. Select Options > Mark/Unmark > Mark to select one item or Options > Mark/Unmark > Mark all to select all items.

Installing applications

You can use Nokia PC Suite to install applications. Nokia PC Suite transfers the installation file to your device, and the installation starts automatically. You can also download an installation file from the web, in which case the installation may start automatically. If the installation does not start automatically, locate and select the installation file on your device, and press the navigation key.

Write text

Traditional text input

Abc is shown on the top right of the display when you are writing text using traditional text input.

ABC and abc indicate the selected case. Abc indicates that the first letter of the sentence is written in uppercase and all the other letters will automatically be written in lowercase. 123 indicates number mode.

- Press a number key **1–9** repeatedly until the desired character appears. There are more characters available for a number key than are printed on the key.
- To insert a number, press and hold the number key.
- To switch between letter and number mode, press and hold **#**.
- If the next letter is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, and enter the letter.
- To erase a character, press the clear key. Press and hold the clear key to clear more than one character.
- To access the most common punctuation marks, press the 1 key. Press **1** repeatedly to reach the desired punctuation mark. Press ***** to open a list of special characters. Use the navigation key to move through the list, and select a character.
- To insert a space, press **0**. To move the cursor to the next line, press **0** three times.

- To switch between the different character cases, press **#**.

Predictive text input

1. To activate predictive text input, press the edit key, and select Predictive text on. The indicator is shown on the top right of the display when you are writing text using predictive text input.
2. To write the desired word, press **2**–**9**. Press each key only once for one letter.
3. When you have finished writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, scroll right, or press **0** to add a space.

   If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly to view the matching words the dictionary has found one by one.

   If the ? character is shown after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add a word to the dictionary, select Spell, enter the word (up to 32 letters) using traditional text input, and select OK. The word is added to the dictionary. When the dictionary is full, a new word replaces the oldest added word.
4. Start writing the next word.

Write the first half of a compound word; to confirm it, scroll right. Write the last part of the compound word. To complete the compound word, press **0** to add a space.

To turn predictive text input off for all editors in the device, press the edit key, and select Predictive text > Off.

Copy text to the clipboard

1. To select letters and words, press and hold the edit key. At the same time, scroll in the direction necessary to highlight the word, phrase, or line of text you want to copy. As the selection moves, the text is highlighted.
2. To copy the text to the clipboard, while still holding the edit key, select Copy. To insert the text into a document, press and hold the edit key, and select Paste.

Change writing language

When you are writing text, you can change the writing language. Changing the writing language gives you access to different characters in a different order.

If you are writing text using a non-Latin alphabet and want to write Latin characters, for example e-mail or Web addresses, you may need to change the writing language. To change the writing language, press the edit key, select Writing language, and a writing language that uses Latin characters.

Volume control



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To adjust the volume during a call, press the volume keys.

To adjust the volume when using the loudspeaker, press the volume keys.

Profiles

**Important:** In the offline profile you cannot make or receive any calls, or use other features that require cellular network coverage. Calls may still be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device. To make calls, you must first activate the phone function by changing profiles. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code.

Select Menu > Tools > Profiles.

You can adjust and customize the ringing tones, alert tones, and other device tones for different events, environments, or caller groups.

To customize a profile, scroll to the desired profile in the list, and select Options > Personalise.

Define the following settings:

- Ringing tone — Select a ringing tone from the list, or select Tone downloads to open a bookmark folder containing a list of bookmarks for downloading tones using the browser. If you have two alternate phone lines in use, you can specify a ringing tone for each line.
- Video call tone — Select a ringing tone for video calls.
- Say caller's name — Activate the text-to-speech ringing tone feature. When someone from your contacts list calls you, the device sounds a ringing tone that is a combination of the spoken name of the contact and the selected ringing tone.
- Ringing type — Select how you want the ringing tone to alert.
- Ringing volume — Select the volume level of the ringing tone.
- Message alert tone — Select a tone for received text messages.
- E-mail alert tone — Select a tone for received e-mail messages.
- Vibrating alert — Select whether you want the device to vibrate when you receive a call.
- Keypad tones — Set the volume level of the device keypad tones.
- Warning tones — Set the warning tones on or off.
- Alert for — You can set the device to ring only upon calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected contact group. Phone calls coming from outside that group have a silent alert.
- Profile name — You can give a name to a new profile or rename an existing profile. The General and Offline profiles cannot be renamed.

  The Offline profile prevents your device from accidentally switching on, sending or receiving messages, or using Bluetooth; it also closes any Internet connection that may be in operation when the profile is selected.

To change a profile, scroll to the desired profile in the list, and select Options > Activate.

To create a new profile, select Options > Create new, and define the settings.

Themes

Select Menu > Tools > Themes.

With Themes, you can change the look of the display of your device. For example, you can change the background image and the colors on the display.

Transfer content between devices

You can transfer content, such as contacts, from a compatible Nokia device to your Nokia E65 using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared. The type of content that can be transferred depends on the phone model. If the other device supports synchronization, you can also synchronize data between the other device and your Nokia E65.

Transfer data with Bluetooth or infrared



Tip: If you transfer data from your previous device, the device may require you to insert the SIM card. Your Nokia E65 does not need a SIM card when transferring data.

To start transferring data from a compatible device, select Menu > Tools > Transfer > Transfer data.

Bluetooth connectivity

1. In the information view, select Continue.
2. Select Via Bluetooth. Both devices must support the selected connection type.
3. Activate Bluetooth in your other device, and select Continue in your Nokia E65 to start searching for devices with active Bluetooth connectivity.
4. Select Stop in your Nokia E65 after it has found your other device.
5. Select your other device from the list. You are asked to enter a passcode (1 to 16 digits) on your Nokia E65. The passcode is used only once to confirm this connection.
6. Enter the code on your Nokia E65, and select OK. Enter the passcode on your other device, and select OK. The devices are now paired. See "Pair devices," p. 64.

   For some phone models, the Transfer data application is sent to your other device as a message. To install Transfer data on your other device, open the message, and follow the instructions on the display.
7. From your Nokia E65, select the content you want to transfer from your other device, and OK.

Infrared connectivity

1. In the information view, select Continue.
2. Select Via infrared. Both devices must support the selected connection type.
3. Connect the two devices. See "Infrared," p. 66.
4. From your Nokia E65, select the content you want to transfer from your other device, and OK.

Content is copied from the memory of the other device to the corresponding location in your device. Copying

time depends on the amount of data to be transferred. You can also cancel and continue later.

The necessary steps for data transfer may vary depending on your device, and whether you have interrupted data transfer earlier. The items that you can transfer vary depending on the other device.

For more information, press Options > Help in Transfer.

Memory

There are two types of memory into which you can save data or install applications: device memory and removable memory.

Memory details

Select Menu, and Options > Memory details and Phone memory or Memory card.

You can see how much memory is currently in use, how much free memory remains, and how much memory is consumed by each data type. For example, you can see how much memory your e-mail messages, text documents, or calendar appointments consume.



Tip: To ensure that you have adequate memory, you should regularly delete or transfer data to a memory card or PC.

Memory card

Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

Your Nokia device supports the FAT16 and FAT32 file systems for memory cards. If you use a memory card from another device or if you want to ensure compatibility of the memory card with your Nokia device, you may need to format the memory card with your Nokia device. However, all data in the memory card is permanently deleted if you format the memory card.

It is recommended to back up device memory regularly to the memory card. The information can be restored to your device later. To back up information from device memory to a memory card, select Menu > Tools > Memory > Options > Backup phone mem. To restore information from the memory card to the device memory, select Menu > Tools > Memory > Options > Restore from card.

Do not remove a memory card when the card is being accessed. Removing the card in the middle of an operation may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the card may be corrupted.

If you cannot use a memory card in your device, you may have the wrong type of memory card, the card may not be formatted for your device, or the card has a corrupted file system.



Tip: You can install and remove a memory card without removing the battery or powering off the device. Press the power key quickly, and select Remove mem. card to remove the memory card.

MicroSD

Use only compatible microSD cards approved by Nokia for use with this device. Nokia uses approved industry standards for memory cards, but some brands may not be fully compatible with this device. Incompatible cards may damage the card and the device and corrupt data stored on the card.



This device uses a microSD memory card.

To ensure interoperability, use only compatible microSD cards with this device. Check the compatibility of a microSD card with its manufacturer or provider. Other memory cards than microSD cards are not compatible with this device. Using an incompatible memory card may damage the memory card as well as the device, and data stored on the incompatible card may be corrupted. Keep all memory cards out of the reach of small children.

Download!

Select Menu > Download!.

With Download! (network service), you can browse, download, and install items, such as latest applications and related documents, to your device from the web.

The items are categorized under catalogs and folders provided by Nokia or independent service providers. Some items may be chargeable, but you can usually preview them free of charge.

Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified testing.

Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Telephone

When the device is locked, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

To make and receive calls, the device must be switched on, the device must have a valid SIM card installed, and you must be located in a service area of the cellular network. The GPRS connection is put on hold during voice calls unless the network supports dual transfer mode or you have a USIM card and are within the coverage of a UMTS network.

Answer a call

**Note:** The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

To answer a call, press the call key or open the slide.

To reject the call, press the end key or close the slide.

To mute a ringing tone instead of answering a call, select Silence.

To answer a new call during a call when the Call waiting function is activated, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key or close the slide.

Make a call

**Important:** If the device has been locked, enter the lock code to activate the phone function. When the device is locked, calls may be possible to the official emergency number. Making an emergency call in the offline profile or when the device is locked requires that the device recognize the number to be an official emergency number. It is advisable to change the profile or unlock the device by entering the lock code before you make the emergency call.

Enter the phone number, including the area code, and press the call key. If you enter an incorrect character, press the clear key.



Tip: For international calls, press the * key twice to add the + character that replaces the international access code, and enter the country code, area code (omit the leading 0, if necessary), and phone number.

To end the call or cancel the call attempt, press the end key or close the slide.



Tip: If you want to close the slide during a call but not end the call, press the left selection key, and close the slide within a while.

To make a call using the saved contacts, press contacts key in the standby mode. Enter the first letters of the

name, scroll to the name, and press the call key. See "Contacts," p. 37.

Press the call key to view up to 20 numbers that you last called or attempted to call. Scroll to the desired number or name, and press the call key to dial the number. See "Log," p. 30.

Use the volume keys to adjust the volume of an active call.

To call your voice mailbox (network service) in the standby mode, press and hold **1**; or press **1** and then the call key.

Speed dial

Speed dialing allows you to make a call by pressing and holding a number key.

Before using speed dialing, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialling > On.

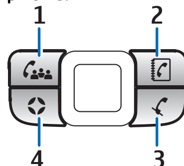
To assign a number key to a phone number, select Menu > Tools > Spd. dial. Scroll to the number key (2 - 9) on the screen, and select Options > Assign. Select the desired number from the Contacts directory.

To remove the phone number assigned to a number key, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select Options > Remove.

To change a phone number assigned to a number key, scroll to the speed dialing key, and select Options > Change.

Business voice keys

Your device has four business voice keys: conference key (1), contacts key (2), mute key (3), and Own key (4). Please note that the graphic and functions of Own key may be different, and depends on the version of your phone.



Make a conference call

You can use the conference key to start a new conference call (network service), add participants to an active call, or merge two ongoing calls into a conference call. The conference call can be hosted by your device or a dial-in conference service. You can select the call participants from Contacts or call default conference call numbers.

The maximum number of conference call participants depends on the network service.

Make a conference call to the default conference service number

To make a conference call to the default conference service number, you must first set the default number. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Service number. Define a conference call number and, if needed, a conference call ID and PIN.

If you have previously defined a default conference group, you must also set the default conference service number as the default conference in use. Select Menu >

Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Conference in use > Service number.

1. Press the conference key in the standby mode, and select Service number. The device calls the default number and automatically fills in the conference call ID and PIN if you have defined them. You are connected to the conference call service.
2. To end the active conference call, press the end key.

Make a conference call to the default conference group

To make a conference call to the default conference group, you must first set the default group. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Group. Select the group members from Contacts, and enter a name for the group.

If you have previously defined a default conference service number, you must also set the default conference group as the default conference in use. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Conference in use > Group.

1. Press the conference key in the standby mode and select the default conference group. A list of the members in the default group opens.
2. To call a member, scroll to it and press the conference key.
3. After the call has been answered, select Add to conf. to join the member in the conference call. To drop the member from the call, select Drop.
4. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the members have been called.
5. After the final member has answered your call, press the conference key. All the calls are merged into a conference call.
6. To end the active conference call, press the end key.

Make a conference call using the saved contacts

1. Press the conference key in the standby mode.
2. Select Select from Contacts. Select the participants, and press the conference key. A list of the selected participants opens.
3. To call a participant, scroll to it and press the conference key.
4. After the call has been answered, select Add to conf. to join the participant in the conference call. To drop the participant from the call, select Drop.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the participants have been called.
6. After the final participant has answered your call, press the conference key. All the calls are merged into a conference call.
7. To end the active conference call, press the end key.

Add a single number to an active call

To add a conference service number or a single participant to an active call, use a previously defined default conference service number or select the number from Contacts.

If you want to use the default conference service number, make sure it is set as the default conference in use. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Conference in use > Service number.

1. Press the conference key.

2. To add the default conference service number to the active call, select Service number. To add a number from Contacts, select Select from Contacts, select the number, and press the conference key.
3. The device calls the added number. After the call has been answered, press the conference key to combine the calls.
4. If Combine calls? is displayed, select Yes.
5. The calls are merged into a conference call.
6. To end the active conference call, press the end key.



Tip: You can also add a number to an active conference call as long as the number of conference call participants does not exceed the maximum number.

Add a group of participants to an active call

To add a group of participants to an active call, use a previously defined default conference group or select the group from Contacts.

If you want to use the default conference group, make sure it is set as the default conference in use. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Conference in use and the group.

1. Press the conference key.
2. To add the default conference group to the active call, select the default group. To add a group from Contacts, select Select from Contacts, select the participants, and press the conference key.
3. When Join selected participant(s) to active call? is displayed, select Yes.
4. A list of the selected participants opens. To call a participant, scroll to it and press the conference key.
5. After the call has been answered, select Add to conf. to join the participant in the conference call. To drop the participant from the call, select Drop.
6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all the participants have been called.
7. After the final participant has answered your call, press the conference key. All the calls are merged into a conference call.
8. To end the active conference call, press the end key.



Tip: You can also add a group of participants to an active conference call as long as the number of conference call participants does not exceed the maximum number.

Merge two ongoing calls into a conference call

You can merge an active call and a call on hold into a conference call.

1. Press the conference key.
2. When Combine calls? is displayed, select Yes. The calls are merged into a conference call.
3. To end the active conference call, press the end key.



Tip: The merged calls can also be conference calls as long as the number of conference call participants does not exceed the maximum number.

Conference call settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call.

To select whether to use the conference service number or the conference group as the default, select Conference in use.

To set the default conference service number, select Service number.

To set the default conference group of contacts, select Group.

To delete the default conference group of contacts, select Options > Clear default group.



Tip: To easily access the conference call settings when no default conference number has been set, press the conference key in the standby mode, and select Default number > Yes.

Conference service number settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Conf. call > Service number.

To enter the default conference service number, select Conference call number.

To set a conference call ID for the default conference service number, select Conference call ID.

To set a conference call PIN code for the default conference service number, select Conference call PIN.

You can only set the conference call ID and PIN if you have defined the default conference service number.



Tip: If your conference call service requires additional DTMF (dual tone multi-frequency) commands, such as #, you can add them after each identification code.

Open the Contacts directory

To access Contacts from any application, press the contacts key.

Turn the microphone on and off

To turn the microphone off during an active voice call or video call, press the mute key. To turn the microphone back on, press the mute key again.

Access a selected application quickly

Configure the Own key to open one application, web page, or bookmark that you often need and want to access quickly.

To configure the Own key, select Menu > Tools > Own key.



Tip: You can also press and hold the Own key to configure it. Please note that some versions of the device may have different Own key functions, and cannot be configered. The avilability of the Own key depends on the version of your device.

Divert calls

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Call divert.

Divert incoming calls to your voice mailbox or to another phone number. For details, contact your service provider.

1. Select a call type from the following:
   - Voice calls — Incoming voice calls.
   - Data and video calls — Incoming data and video calls.
   - Fax calls — Incoming fax calls.
2. Select one of the following call diverting options:
   - All voice calls, All data and vid. calls, or All fax calls. — Divert all incoming voice, data and video, or fax calls.
   - If busy — Divert incoming calls when you have an active call.
   - If not answered — Divert incoming calls after your device rings for a specified period of time. Define the time you let the device ring before diverting the call in the Delay time: field.
   - If out of reach — Divert calls when the device is switched off or out of network coverage.
   - If not available — Activate the last three settings at the same time. This option diverts calls if your device is busy, not answered, or out of reach.
3. Select Activate.

To check the current diverting status, scroll to the diverting option, and select Options > Check status.

To stop diverting voice calls, scroll to the diverting option, and select Options > Cancel.

Call barring

Call barring and call diverting cannot be active at the same time.

When calls are barred, calls may be possible to certain official emergency numbers.

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Call barring.

You can bar the calls that can be made or received with the device (network service). To change the settings, you need the barring password from your service provider. Call barring affects all calls, including data calls.

To bar calls, select Cellular call barring and select from the following options:

- Outgoing calls — Prevent making voice calls with your device.
- Incoming calls — Bar incoming calls.
- International calls — Prevent calling to foreign countries or regions.
- Incoming if abroad — Bar incoming calls when outside your home country.
- Intern. except home — Prevent calls to foreign countries or regions, but allow calls to your home country.

To check the status of voice call barrings, scroll to the barring option, and select Options > Check status.

To stop all voice call barrings, scroll to a barring option, and select Options > Cancel all barrings.

Net call barring

To bar net calls, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Call barring > Internet call barring.

To reject net calls from anonymous callers, select Anonymous calls > On.

Change the barring password

To change the password used for barring voice, fax, and data calls, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Call barring > Cellular call barring > Options > Edit barrings passw.. Enter the current code, then the new code twice. The barring password must be four digits long. For details, contact your service provider.

Video calls

To be able to make a video call, you must be within coverage of a UMTS network. For availability of and subscription to video call services, contact your network operator or service provider. While talking, you can send a real-time video to the recipient's compatible mobile phone and see a real-time video sent by the recipient, if the recipient has a compatible mobile phone with a video camera. A video call can only be made between two parties.


Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

To make a video call, enter the phone number or select the recipient of the call from Contacts, and select Options > Call > Video call. You cannot convert the video call to a normal voice call.

To answer a video call, press the call key or open the slide. If Allow video image to be sent to caller? is shown on the display, select Yes to send a video to the caller or No to disable video sending.


Tip: In case you do not want to send a video during video calls, you can send a still image instead. Select the still image to be sent in Menu > Tools > Settings > Call > Image in video call > Use selected.

During the call, select Options, you can select to transfer audio or video, and select to use loudspeaker or headset.

Net calls

With the net call service (network service), you can make and receive calls over the internet.

Your device supports voice calls over the internet (net calls). Your device attempts emergency calls primarily over cellular networks. If an emergency call using cellular networks is not successful, your device attempts an emergency call through your net call provider. Due to the established nature of cellular telephony, you should use cellular networks for emergency calls, if possible. If you have cellular network coverage available, make sure that your cellular phone is switched on and ready to make calls before you attempt an emergency call. The capability for an emergency call using internet telephony depends on the availability of a WLAN network and your net call

provider's implementation of emergency call capabilities. Contact your net call provider to check the internet telephony emergency call capability.

VoIP (voice over internet protocol) technology is a set of protocols that facilitate phone calls over an IP network, such as the internet. VoIP phone calls can be established between computers, between mobile phones, and between a VoIP device and a traditional telephone. To make or receive a VoIP call, your device must be within WLAN coverage, for example.

The availability of the net call service may vary according to your country or sales area.

Define the net call settings

Before you can make net calls, you need to define the net call settings. After you have defined the net call settings with these instructions, your device logs in to the net call service automatically when you select Menu > Connect. > Internet tel..

First: define a SIP profile

1. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > SIP settings > Options > Add new, and enter the required information. You must define all available SIP settings, but ensure that Registration is set to Always on. Contact your net call provider for the correct information.
2. Select Proxy server, and set Transport type to Auto.
3. Select Back until you return to the Connection menu.

Second: define a net call profile

1. Select Internet tel. settings > Options > New profile. Enter a name for the profile, and select the SIP profile you just created.
2. Select Back until you return to the main menu.

Third: select a preferred net call profile (optional)

If you select a preferred net call profile, Internet tel. automatically uses this network profile to connect to the net call service.

1. Select Menu > Connect. > Internet tel..
2. Select Preferred profile and the net call profile you just created.
3. Select Back until you return to the main menu.



Tip: You can also use manual login to the net call service. Use the same settings instructions as with automatic login, but ensure that Registration is set to When needed and Transport type is set to UDP or TCP. With manual login, you need to manually select the network used in the net call service.

Connect to the net call service

To make or receive a net call, your device must be connected to a net call service. Select Menu > Connect. > Internet tel..

If you have selected automatic login, your device automatically connects to the net call service. If you manually login to the service, choose an available connection network from the list, and select Select to connect to the net call service. The saved networks,

which are marked with a star icon, are shown first on the list. If you want to stop the connection from establishing, select Cancel.

Select Options and from the following:

- Connect to service — to establish a connection to a service, when there is a net call service and suitable connection network available.
- Disconnect from serv. — to end the connection to the net call service.
- Change service — to choose the net call service for outgoing calls if the device is connected to more than one service. This option is shown only if there is more than one configured service available.
- Configure service — to configure new services. This option is shown only if there are services that have not been configured.
- Save network — to save the network to which you are currently connected. The previously saved networks are marked with a star icon on the list of connection networks. This option is shown only if you are connected to an unsaved wireless LAN network.
- Use hidden network — to connect to a net call service using a hidden wireless LAN network.
- Refresh — to manually refresh the list of connection networks. Use this option, if your wireless LAN network is not shown on the list. The list is also refreshed automatically every 15 seconds.

The available options may vary.

Your device can be connected only to one wireless LAN access point at a time. If you use two or more net call services, which use the same access point, your device may be connected to multiple services at the same time.

The service used for outgoing net calls is shown in the view, where the connection networks are listed, and can be changed by selecting Change service.

After you have successfully connected to a service, you can save the used wireless LAN network as a known access point.

Connect using a shortcut

You may have a shortcut for Internet tel. in the active standby or you can add a shortcut if it is not available. See "Standby mode settings," p. 82. By using the shortcut, you can register manually if a net call service and an access point are available. If you are already connected to a net call service, the device asks if you want to disconnect from the service.

Make net calls

If you set Internet call as the preferred call type and your device is connected to a net call service, calls are made as net calls as the default.

To set the preferred call type for outgoing calls, select Menu > Connect. > Internet tel. > Options > Settings > Preferred call type > Cellular or Internet call.

You can make a net call from all applications where you can make a regular voice call.

To make a net call in the standby mode, enter the phone number or internet address, and press the call key.

To make a net call to an address that does not start with a digit, press any number key when the device is in the standby mode; then press and hold # to clear the

display and to switch the device from number mode to letter mode. Write the address, and press the call key.

You can also make a net call from Contacts and Log. To make a call from Contacts, select Menu > Contacts, and scroll to the desired contact. Select Options > Call > Internet call.

To make a call from Log, select Menu > Log > Recent calls and Missed calls, Recvd. calls or Dialled nos., and scroll to the desired contact. Select Options > Call > Internet call.

Service settings

Select Menu > Connect. > Internet tel. > Options > Settings > Default settings:.

Select Login type to view or change the way Internet tel. connects to the net call service. Select from the following:

- Automatic — Login automatically to the net call service. When a known network is found, the device automatically connects to the net call service. If you use the automatic login type for wireless LAN networks, the device periodically scans for wireless LAN networks, which increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life. This option maybe not available.
- Manual — Login manually to the net call service.

Select Saved conn. networks to view the connection networks you have saved for the net call service or the connection networks, which are recognized by the net call service. These networks are used for automatic login and are marked with a star icon on the list of connection networks. To remove a connection network from the service, select Options > Remove.

Select Edit service settings to open the service-specific settings. This option is only available if a service-specific software plug-in has been installed in the device.

Device security

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Security > Phone and SIM.

You can modify the security settings for the PIN code, automatic lock, and SIM card change, and change codes and passwords.

Avoid using codes that are similar to emergency numbers to prevent accidental dialing of the emergency number.

Codes are shown as asterisks (*). When you change a code, enter the current code, then the new code twice.

Define security settings

When calls are limited to closed user groups, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Define the following settings:

- PIN code request — Select On to request that the PIN code is entered each time the device is switched on. This setting cannot be changed if the device is switched off. Some SIM cards do not allow turning off the PIN code request.

- PIN code — Change the PIN code. The PIN code must be 4 to 8 numbers long. The PIN code protects your SIM card against unauthorized use and is provided with the SIM card. After three consecutive incorrect PIN code entries, the PIN code is blocked, and you need to use the PUK code to unblock it before you can use the SIM card again.
- PIN2 code — Change the PIN2 code. The PIN2 code must be 4 to 8 numbers long. The PIN2 code is required to access some functions of the device and is provided with the SIM card. After three consecutive incorrect PIN2 code entries, the PIN2 code is blocked, and you need to use the PUK2 code to unblock it before you can use the SIM card again.
- Autolock period — Set a time-out after which the device is automatically locked and can be used only if the correct lock code is entered. Enter a number for the time-out in minutes, or select None to turn off the autolock period. When the device is locked, you can still answer incoming calls and calls may still be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.
- Lock code — The new code can be 4-255 characters long. Both alphabets and digits can be used, and both uppercase and lowercase alphabets are possible. The device notifies you if the lock code is not properly formatted.
- Lock if SIM changed — Set the device to ask for the lock code when an unknown, new SIM card is inserted into your device. The device maintains a list of SIM cards that are recognized as the owner's cards.
- Allow remote lock — If you set this option on, you can lock the device by sending a predefined text message from another phone. When you set this option on, you need to enter the remote lock message and confirm the message. The message must be at least 5 characters long. The maximum number of characters allowed is 8. Using more than 8 characters could prevent unlocking the memory card and require reformatting it. If reformatting the memory card is required, all information on the card will be lost.
- Closed user group (network service) — Specify a group of people to whom you can call and who can call you.
- Confirm SIM services (network service) — Set the device to display confirmation messages when you are using a SIM card service.

Fixed dialing

When fixed dialing is activated, calls may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Press the contacts key. Select Options > SIM contacts > Fixed dialling contacts.

With the fixed dialing service, you can restrict calls from your device to only certain phone numbers. Not all SIM cards support the fixed dialing service. Contact your service provider for more information.

Select Options, and select from the following options:

- Activ. fixed dialling — Restrict calls from your device. To cancel the service, select Deact. fixed dialling. You need your PIN2 code to activate and deactivate fixed dialing or edit your fixed dialing contacts. Contact your service provider if you do not have the code.
- New SIM contact — Add a phone number to the list of numbers to which calls are allowed. Enter the

contact name and phone number. To restrict calls by a country prefix, enter the country prefix in New SIM contact. All phone numbers to which calls are allowed must start with this country prefix.

- Add from Contacts — Copy a contact from Contacts to your fixed dialing list.



Tip: To send text messages to the SIM contacts while the fixed dialing service is active, you need to add the text message center number to the fixed dialing list.

To view or edit a phone number to which calls from your device are allowed, select Options > SIM contacts > Fixed dialling contacts.

To call the contact, press the call key.

To edit the phone number, select Options > Edit. You may need your PIN2 code to edit your fixed dialing numbers.

To delete the contact, press the clear key.

Voice mailbox

Select Menu > Tools > Voice mail.

When you open the voice mailbox application for the first time, you are asked to enter the number of your voice mailbox. To change the number, select Options > Change number. To call the number, select Options > Call voice mailbox.

Log

Select Menu > Log.

In the Log, you can view information about the communication history of the device.



Tip: Remember to empty the log from time to time.

To view recent voice calls, their approximate duration, and packed data connections, select Recent calls, Call duration, or Packet data; and press the navigation key.

To sort the events by type or direction, scroll right, and select Options > Filter. Scroll to a filter type, and press the navigation key. Select the type or direction, and press the navigation key.

To specify when communication events are cleared, select Options > Settings > Log duration, an option, and OK.

To clear missed and received calls and dialed numbers, select Recent calls > Options > Clear recent calls.

Voice applications

Your device has different voice applications.

Recorder

Select Menu > Media > Recorder.

With Recorder, you can record up to 60 seconds of a voice memo, save the voice recording as a sound clip, and play the sound clip. Recorder supports the AMR format.

To record a voice memo, select Options > Record sound clip. Select Pause to pause the recording and Record to resume recording . When you finish recording, select Stop. The sound clip is automatically saved.

The maximum length of a voice recording is 60 seconds, but it also depends on the storage space available in device memory or on a memory card.

Play a voice recording

To listen to a voice recording that you just recorded, select the play icon (▶). Select Stop to cancel playback. The progress bar displays the playing time, position, and length of a voice recording.

To pause playback of a voice recording, select Pause. Playback resumes when you select Play.

Voice recordings that you receive are temporary files. You must save the files that you want to keep.

Voice commands

Select Menu > Tools > Voice cm..

Use voice commands to make phone calls and to launch applications, profiles, or other functions on the device.

The device creates a voice tag for the entries in the contacts list and for the functions designated in the Voice cm. application. When a voice command is spoken, the device compares the spoken words to the voice tag in the device.

Make a call

The voice tag for a contact is the name or nickname that is saved on the contact card in Contacts. To listen to the voice tag, open a contact card, and select Options > Play voice tag.

1. To make a call using a voice command, press and hold the voice key.
2. When you hear the tone or see the visual display, clearly speak the name saved on the contact card.
3. The device plays a synthesized voice tag for the recognized contact in the selected device language, and displays the name and number. After a timeout of 1.5 seconds, the device dials the number. If the recognized contact was not correct, select Next to view a list of other matches or Quit to cancel dialing.

Launch an application

The device creates voice tags for the applications listed in the Voice cm. application.

To launch an application using a voice command, press and hold the voice key, and clearly speak the voice command. If the recognized application was not correct, select Next to view a list of other matches or Quit to cancel.

To add more applications to the list, select Options > New application.

To change the voice command of an application, scroll to the application, and select Options > Change command. Type the new voice command, and select OK.

Change profiles

The device creates a voice tag for each profile. To set on a profile using a voice command, press and hold the voice key, and say the name of the profile.

To change the voice command, scroll to the desired profile, and select Profiles > Options > Change command.

Voice command settings

Select Options > Settings.

To switch off the synthesizer that plays recognized voice commands in the selected device language, select Synthesiser > Off.

To reset voice recognition learning when the main user of the device has changed, select Reset voice adapts..

Voice aid

Select Menu > Tools > Voice aid.

The voice aid application reads text on the screen, allowing you to use basic functions of your device without looking at the display.

Select from the following:

- Contacts — Hear the entries in your contacts list. Do not use this option if you have more than 500 contacts.
- Recent calls — Hear information on your missed and received calls, dialed numbers, and frequent calls.
- Voice mailbox — Retrieve and listen to your voice messages.
- Dialler — Dial a telephone number.
- Clock — Hear the current time and date.

To hear more options, select Options.

Hear your messages

Message reader readiness

Message reader reads your received text messages aloud. The application is available in your device in English. To download additional languages, visit www.nokia.com.

Select Menu > Office > Msg. reader.

Select the text message you want to be read, and select Play. You can also activate Msg. reader by pressing and holding the left selection key when you receive a text message.

To start reading the next message in your Inbox, scroll right. To start reading the previous message, scroll left.

To pause the reading, press the left selection key briefly. To continue, press the left selection key briefly again.

To end the reading, press the end key.

Speech

With Speech you can set the language, voice and voice properties for Msg. reader.

Select Menu > Tools > Speech.

Voice properties

To edit the voice properties for the synthesized speech, select Menu > Tools > Speech > Voice settings.

Select from the following options:

- Speed — Select the desired speech rate.
- Volume — Set the volume level for the speech.

Voice management

To manage the voices available for the selected language, select Menu > Tools > Speech, and scroll right.

Scroll to a voice, select Options and from the following:

- Play voice — Listen to the selected voice.
- Voice details — View information about the voice.
- Delete — Delete the selected voice.

Push to talk

You can use push to talk to have a conversation with one person or with a group of people, or to join a channel. A channel is like a chat room: you can call the channel to see if anyone is online. The channel call does not alert the other participants; the participants just join the channel and start speaking with each other.

In push to talk communication, one person talks while the other participants listen through the built-in loudspeaker. Participants take turns responding to each other. Because only one participant can talk at a time, the maximum duration of a speech turn is limited. For details of the speech turn duration for your network, contact your network operator or service provider.

Remember to hold the device in front of you during a push to talk call so you can see the display. Speak towards the microphone, and do not cover the loudspeaker with your hands.

Phone calls always take priority over push to talk.

Before you can use push to talk, you must define the push to talk access point and push to talk settings. You may receive the settings in a special text message from the service provider that offers the push to talk service. When the push to talk is activated, the function of the voice key will be different.

User settings

Select **Menu** > **Connectivity** > **PTT** > **Options** > **Settings** > **User settings**.

Define the following:

- **Incoming PTT calls** — Select **Notify** if you want to see a notification of incoming calls. Select **Auto-accept** if you want push to talk calls to be answered

automatically. Select **Not allowed** if you want push to talk calls to be rejected automatically.

- **PTT call alert tone** — Select **Set by profile** if you want the incoming call alert setting for push to talk to follow your profile settings. If your profile is silent, you are not available to others using push to talk, except for callback requests.
- **Callback request tone** — Define the ringing tone for callback requests.
- **Application start-up** — Select if you want to log in to the push to talk service when you switch on your device.
- **Default nickname** — Enter your default nickname (20 characters maximum) that is displayed to other users.
- **Show my PTT address** — Define if you want callers to see your push to talk address. You can let all callers see the address, show the address only to one-to-one callers or channel participants, or hide the address from all callers.
- **Show my login status** — Define whether your login to the push to talk server is shown or hidden from other users.

Connection settings

Select **Menu** > **Connectivity** > **PTT** > **Options** > **Settings** > **Connection settings**.

Define the following:

- **Domain** — Enter the domain name obtained from your service provider.
- **Access point name** — Select the push to talk access point.
- **Server address** — Enter the IP address or domain name of the push to talk server obtained from your service provider.
- **User name** — Enter your user name obtained from your service provider.
- **Password** — Enter a password, if required, to log into the push to talk service. The password is provided by the service provider.

Log in to push to talk service

If you have set **Application start-up** on in **User settings**, push to talk automatically logs in to the service when started. If not, you must log in manually.

To log in to a push to talk service, select **Options** > **Switch PTT on**.

When the **Ringing type** setting of your device is set to **Beep once** or **Silent**, or there is an ongoing phone call, you cannot make or receive push to talk calls.

Push to talk calls

Select **Options** > **PTT contacts**.

To make a push to talk call, select one or several contacts from the list, and press the voice key. Remember to hold the device in front of you during a push to talk call so you can see the display. The display informs you when it is your turn to speak. Speak towards the microphone, and do not cover the loudspeaker with your hands. Press and hold the voice key the entire time you are talking. When you have finished talking, release the key.

To end the push to talk call, press the end key.

When you receive a push to talk call, press the call key to answer the call or the end key to dismiss the call.

Callback requests

To send a callback request, select **Options** > **PTT contacts**, scroll to the desired contact, and select **Options** > **Send callback request**.

To answer a callback request, select **Show** to open the callback request. To make a push to talk call to the sender, press the voice key.

Contacts view

To view, add, modify, delete, or call contacts, select **Options** > **PTT contacts**. A list of names from the **Contacts** of your device is displayed with information about their login status.

To call a selected contact, select **Options** > **Talk 1 to 1**. To make a group call, select **Options** > **Make PTT group call**.

To send the contact a request to call you, select **Options** > **Send callback request**.

Create a channel

A channel is like a chat room: you can call the channel to see if anyone is online. The channel call does not alert the other participants; the participants just join the channel and start speaking with each other.

To create a channel, select **Options** > **PTT channels** > **Options** > **New channel** > **Create new**.

Select **Options** and define the following:

- **Channel name** — Write the channel name.
- **Channel privacy** — Select **Private** or **Public**.
- **Nickname in channel** — Enter your nickname (20 characters maximum) that is displayed to other users.
- **Channel thumbnail** — Insert a picture that describes the channel.

To delete a channel, press the clear key.

When you log in to push to talk, push to talk automatically connects to the channels that were active when the application was last closed.

Register PTT channels

To register a channel to the push to talk service, select **Options** > **Register**.

To edit the channel details, select **Options** > **Edit**.

Participant details

To view the currently active participants of a channel, select **Options** > **Active members**.

To view more information about a selected participant, select **Options** > **Contact details**.

To call a selected contact, select **Options** > **Talk 1 to 1**. To make a group call, select **Options** > **Make PTT group call**.

To send the contact a request to call you, select **Options** > **Send callback request**.

To add a contact to **Contacts**, select **Options** > **Add to Contacts**.

Join a channel

To join a channel, select **Options** > **PTT channels**. Select the channel you want to talk to, and press the voice key. Remember to hold the device in front of you during a push to talk call so you can see the display. The display informs you when it is your turn to speak. Speak towards the microphone, and do not cover the

loudspeaker with your hands. Press and hold the voice key the entire time you are talking. When you have finished talking, release the key.

To switch between channels during multiple calls, select **Swap**. The active channel is highlighted.

To view the currently active participants in the channel, select **Options** > **Active members**.

To invite a participant to a channel, select **Options** > **Send invitation**.

Push to talk log

To open the push to talk log, select **Options** > **PTT log**. The log shows the date, time, duration, and other details of your push to talk calls.

Exit push to talk

Select **Options** > **Exit**. Select **Yes** to log out and close the service. Press **No** if you want to keep the application active on the background.

Contacts

Press the contacts key.

Manage all of your contact information, such as phone numbers and addresses. Add a personal ringing tone or a thumbnail image to a contact, or send contact information to compatible devices.

To add a contact, select Options > New contact. Enter the contact information, and select Done.

To edit information in a contact card, scroll to the contact, and select Options > Edit > Options. Select from the following:

- Add thumbnail — Add a thumbnail image that will display when a contact calls you. The image must be previously saved to your device or memory card.
- Remove thumbnail — Remove the image from the contact card.
- Add detail — Add fields of information to a contact card, such as Job title.
- Delete detail — Delete any details that you added to a contact card.
- Edit label — Edit the field names of the contact card.

Manage contact groups

Create a contact group so that you can send text or e-mail messages to several recipients at the same time.

1. Scroll to the right, and select Options > New group.
2. Enter a name for the group or use the default name, and select OK.
3. Open the group, and select Options > Add members.
4. Scroll to each contact you want to add to the group, and press the navigation key to mark it.
5. Select OK to add all marked contacts to the group.

   The following options are available when you select Options in the contact groups view:

   - PTT options — Make a push to talk call either to an individual or to a group, or send a callback request.
   - Open — Open the contact group and view the group members.
   - Create message — Send a message.
   - New group — Create a new contact group.
   - Delete — Delete a contact group.
   - Rename — Rename the contact group.
   - Ringing tone — Assign a ringing tone to a contact group.
   - Contacts info — View the information for a contact group.

Manage default information

Assign a default number or address to a contact so you can easily call or send a message to the default number or address, even if several numbers or addresses are saved to that contact.

To change default information for a contact, open the contact, and select Options > Defaults. Select the number or address you want to set as a default, and select Assign.

Copy contacts between SIM and device memory

To copy contacts from a SIM card to device memory, select Options > SIM contacts > SIM directory to open the SIM directory. Mark the contacts you want to copy, or select Mark all to copy all contacts. Select Options > Copy to Contacts.

To copy contacts from the device memory to a SIM card, select Options > Copy to SIM direct.. Mark the contacts you want to copy, or select Mark all to copy all contacts. Select Options > Copy to SIM direct..

Select Options > SIM contacts > SIM directory to see the names and numbers stored on the SIM card. In SIM directory you can add, edit, or copy numbers to Contacts, and you can make calls.

Select ringing tones for contacts

Select a ringing tone for a contact or contact group. If the caller's phone number is sent with the call and your device recognizes the number, the ringing tone plays when the contact calls you.

To select a ringing tone for a contact or contacts group, open the contact or contact group, and select Options > Ringing tone. A list of ringing tones opens. Select the ringing tone you want to use.

To remove the ringing tone, select Default tone from the list of ringing tones.

Business cards

Press the contacts key.

You can send, receive, view, and save contact cards as business cards in vCard or Nokia Compact Business Card format.

You can send business cards to compatible devices using SMS, MMS, or e-mail, or an infrared or Bluetooth connection.

To send a business card, select the contact card from the contacts list, and select Options > Send. Select Via text message, Via multimedia, Via e-mail, Via Bluetooth, or Via infrared. Enter the phone number or address, or add a recipient from the contacts list. Select Options > Send. If you select SMS as the sending method, contact cards are sent without images.

To view a received business card, select **Show** from the displayed notification, or open the message from the inbox folder in **Messag.**.

To save a business card, select **Show** > **Options** > **Save business card** when the incoming message appears on the device.

To save a received business card, select **Show** > **Options** > **Save business card**.

To delete a received business card, select **Options** > **Delete**.

Calendar

Select Menu > Calendar.

In Calendar, you can create and view scheduled events and appointments. You can also set alarms for calendar entries.

You can synchronize your calendar data with a compatible computer using Nokia PC Suite. For information on synchronization, see the PC Suite guide.

Create calendar entries

You can create four types of calendar entries:

- Meeting entries have a specific date and time.
- Memo entries are related to the whole day but not to a specific time of the day.
- Anniversary entries remind you of birthdays and special dates. They refer to a certain day but not a specific time of the day. Anniversary entries are repeated every year.
- To-do entries remind you of a task that has a due date but not a specific time of the day.

To create a calendar entry, scroll to a date, and select Options > New entry. Select an entry type. Available settings for meeting, memo, anniversary, and to-do entries vary.

To open and edit an existing entry, scroll to the entry, and select Options > Open. Edit the details in the various fields.



Tip: When you edit or delete a repeated entry, choose how you want the change to take effect. If you select All occurrences, all repeated entries are deleted. If you select This entry only, only the current entry is deleted.

To-do

You can create and maintain a task or list of tasks that must be done by a certain day. Each task can be assigned a due date, and an alarm.

To open the list of to-do notes, select Options > To-do view.

To add a to-do note, select Options > New entry > To-do. Start to write the task in the Subject field. You can set a due date for the task, create an alarm for it, and specify a priority. The priority icons are (!) High and (-) Low. There is no icon for Normal.

To mark a task as completed, scroll to the task in the to-do list, and select Options > Mark as done.

To restore a task, scroll to it in the to-do list, and select Options > Mark as not done.

Calendar views

To switch between the different calendar views, select Options in any calendar view. Select a type of view from the list.

To set the default calendar view, select Options > Settings > Default view > Month view , Week view, Day view, or To-do view.

To view a specific date in the calendar view, select Options > Go to date. Enter the date, and select OK.

Add a received calendar entry to your calendar

You can receive a calendar entry as an attachment.

To add a received calendar entry to your calendar, open the calendar entry attachment in the message, and select Options > Save to Calendar. The entry is added to your default calendar.

Clock

Select Menu > Office > Clock.

To set an alarm, select Options > Set alarm. Enter the alarm time, and select OK.

When an alarm is active, [alarm icon] is shown.

To turn off the alarm, select Stop, or to stop the alarm for 5 minutes, select Snooze. If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select Stop, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select No to switch off the device or Yes to make and receive calls. Do not select Yes when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

To change the alarm time, select Options > Reset alarm.

To remove an alarm, select Options > Remove alarm.

Clock settings

To change the clock settings, select Options > Settings.

To change the time or date, select Time or Date.

To change the clock shown in the standby modes, select Clock type > Analogue or Digital.

To allow the mobile phone network to update the time, date, and time zone information to your device (network service), select Network operator time > Auto-update.

To change the alarm tone, select Clock alarm tone.

World clock

Select Menu > Office > Clock, and scroll right. In the world clock view, you can view the time in different cities.

To add a city to the world clock view, select Options > Add city.

To change the city that determines the time and date in your device, select Options > My current city. The city is displayed in the clock main view, and the time in your device is changed according to the city selected. Check that the time is correct and matches your time zone.

To remove a city from the list, scroll to the city, and press the clear key.

Messages

Select Menu > Messag..

In Messag. (network service), you can send and receive text messages, multimedia messages, and email messages. You can also receive web service messages, cell broadcast messages, and special messages containing data, and send service commands.

Before sending or receiving messages, you may need to do the following:

- Insert a valid SIM card in the device and be located in a service area of the cellular network.
- Verify that the network supports the messaging features you want to use and that they are activated on your SIM card.
- Define Internet access point (IAP) settings on the device. See "Access points," p. 84.
- Define e-mail account settings on the device. See "E-mail account settings," p. 53.
- Define SMS settings on the device. See "Text message settings," p. 52.
- Define MMS settings on the device. See "Multimedia message settings," p. 53.

The device may recognize the SIM card provider and automatically configure some of the message settings. If not, you may need to define the settings manually, or contact your service provider, network operator, or Internet service provider to configure the settings.

Messages and data received using Bluetooth connectivity or infrared are stored in the Inbox folder. E-mail messages are stored in a mailbox. Messages that you have been writing can be stored in the Drafts folder. Messages that are waiting to be sent are stored in the Outbox folder, and messages that have been sent, excluding Bluetooth and infrared messages, are stored in the Sent folder. To organize your messages, create your own folders into My folders.



Tip: Messages are placed in the Outbox, for example, when your device is outside network coverage. You can also schedule e-mail messages to be sent the next time you connect to your remote mailbox.

Organize messages

To create a new folder to organize your messages, select My folders > Options > New folder. Enter the folder name, and select OK.

To rename a folder, select the folder and Options > Rename folder. Enter the new folder name, and select OK. You can only rename folders that you have created.

To move a message to another folder, open the message, and select Options > Move to folder, the folder, and OK.

To sort messages in a specific order, select Options > Sort by. You can sort the messages by Date, Sender, Subject, or Message type.

Search for messages

To search for a message, open the folder in which you want to search, select Options > Find. Enter the search term, and select OK.

Text messages

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages are sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options, take up more space, limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

Write and send text messages

Select Menu > Messag. > New message > Text message.

1. In the To field, press the navigation key to select recipients from Contacts, or enter the recipients' mobile phone numbers manually. If you enter more than one number, separate the numbers with a semicolon. To insert a semicolon, press *.
2. Enter the text of the message. To use a template, select Options > Insert > Template.
3. Select Options > Send to send the message.

Reply to received text messages

To reply to a text message, open the message from the Inbox. Select Options > Reply. Enter the text of the message, and select Options > Send.

To call the sender of a text message, open the message from the Inbox, and select Options > Call.

Text messages on the SIM card

Text messages may be stored on your SIM card. Before you can view SIM messages, you must copy the messages to a folder in the device. After copying the messages to a folder, you can view them in the folder or delete them from the SIM card.

Select Options > SIM messages.

1. Select Options > Mark/Unmark > Mark or Mark all to mark every message.
2. Select Options > Copy.
3. Select a folder and OK to begin copying.

To view SIM card messages, open the folder where you copied the messages, and open a message.

To delete a text message from the SIM card, select the message, and press the clear key.

Picture messages



Note: The picture message function can be used only if it is supported by your service provider. Only compatible devices that offer picture message features can receive and display picture messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Select Menu > Messag..

To view a picture message, open the message from the Inbox folder.

Forward picture messages

1. In the Inbox, open a picture message and select Options > Forward.
2. In the To field, enter a recipient's number, or press the navigation key to add a recipient from Contacts. If you enter more than one number, separate the numbers with a semicolon. To insert a semicolon, press *.
3. Enter the text of your message. The text can have 120 characters. To use a template, select Options > Insert > Template.
4. To send the message, press the call key.



Tip: To remove the picture from the message, select Options > Remove picture.

Multimedia messages

A multimedia message (MMS) can contain text and objects such as images, sound clips, or video clips.

Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

Before you can send or receive multimedia messages on your device, you must define the multimedia message settings. Your device may have recognized the SIM card provider and automatically configured the multimedia message settings. If not, contact your service provider. See "Multimedia message settings," p. 53.

Create and send multimedia messages

Select New message > Multimedia message.

1. In the To field, press the navigation key to select recipients from Contacts, or enter the recipients' mobile phone numbers or e-mail addresses manually.
2. In the Subject field, enter a subject for the message. To change the fields that are visible, select Options > Address fields.
3. Enter the text of the message, and select Options > Insert object to add media objects. You can add objects such as Image, Sound clip, or Video clip.

   The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit,

the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

4. Each slide of your message can contain only one video or audio clip. To add more slides to your message, select Options > Insert new > Slide. To change the order of slides in your message, select Options > Move.
5. To preview a multimedia message before sending it, select Options > Preview.
6. Press the navigation key to send the multimedia message.

Create presentations

Select New message > Multimedia message.

1. In the To field, press the navigation key to select recipients from Contacts, or enter the recipients' mobile phone numbers or e-mail addresses manually.
2. Select Options > Create presentation and a presentation template.



Tip: A template may define which media objects you can include in the presentation, where they appear, and which effects are displayed between images and slides.

3. Scroll to a text area and enter the text.
4. To insert images, sound, video, or notes in your presentation, scroll to the corresponding object area, and select Options > Insert.



Tip: To move between object areas, scroll up and down.

5. To add slides, select Insert > New slide.
6. Select Options and from the following:

- Preview — See what your multimedia presentation looks like when it is opened. Multimedia presentations may only be viewed in compatible devices that support presentations. They may appear different in different devices.
- Backgrnd. settings — Select the background color for the presentation and background images for different slides.
- Effect settings — Select effects between images or slides.

Creating multimedia presentations is not possible if MMS creation mode is Restricted. To change MMS creation mode, select Messag. > Options > Settings > Multimedia message.

The available options may vary.

To send your multimedia presentation, press the call key.



Tip: To save the message in Drafts without sending it, select Done.

Receive and reply to multimedia messages



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Before you can send or receive multimedia messages on your device, you must define the multimedia message settings. Your device may have recognized the SIM card provider and automatically configured the multimedia message settings. If not, contact your service provider. See "Multimedia message settings," p. 53.

If you receive multimedia messages containing objects unsupported by your device, you cannot open them.

1. To reply to a multimedia message, open the message from the Inbox, and select Options > Reply.
2. Select Options > To sender to reply to the sender with a multimedia message or Options > Via text message to reply to the sender with a text message.
3. Enter the text of the message, and press the navigation key to send it.

View presentations

Open the Inbox, scroll to a multimedia message that contains a presentation, and press the navigation key. Scroll to the presentation, and press the navigation key.

To pause the presentation, press either selection key below the display.

After you pause the presentation or playing finishes, select Options and from the following:

- Open link — Open a Web link and browse the Web page.
- Activate scrolling — Scroll text or images too large to fit on the display.
- Continue — Resume playing the presentation.
- Play — Replay the presentation from the start.
- Find — Find phone numbers and e-mail or Web addresses the presentation may contain. You may use these numbers and addresses to make calls, send messages, or create bookmarks, for example.

The available options may vary.

View media objects

Open the Inbox, scroll to a received multimedia message and press the navigation key. Select Options > Objects.

To view or play a media object, scroll to it, and press the navigation key.

Media objects and message attachments may contain viruses or other harmful software. Do not open any objects or attachments unless you are sure of the trustworthiness of the sender.

To save a media object in its corresponding application, scroll to the object, and select Options > Save.

To send a media object to compatible devices, scroll to it, and select Options > Send.



Tip: If you receive multimedia messages that contain media objects your device cannot open, you may be able to send these objects to another device such as a computer.

E-mail messages

To receive and send mail, you must have a remote mailbox service. This service may be offered by an

Internet service provider, a network service provider, or your company. Your device is compliant with Internet standards IMAP4 (revision 1) and POP3, and a range of e-mail solutions. Other e-mail providers may offer services with different settings or features than those described here. Contact your e-mail provider or service provider for more details.

Before you can send, receive, retrieve, reply to, and forward mail on your device, you must also do the following:

- Configure an Internet access point (IAP). Access points may already be configured in your device. See "Access points," p. 84.
- Set up an e-mail account, and define the e-mail settings correctly. Depending on your device, you can use the settings wizard, or define the settings manually.

Follow the instructions from your remote mailbox and Internet service providers. Contact your network and Internet service providers or operator for the correct settings.

Set up your e-mail with the mailbox guide

If you select Mailbox in the messaging main view and have not set up your e-mail account, you are prompted to do so. To start setting up the e-mail account with the mailbox guide, select Yes.

1. To start entering the e-mail settings, select Activate.
2. In Mailbox type, select IMAP4 or POP3, and select Next.



Tip: POP3 is a version of the post office protocol that is used to store and retrieve e-mail or Internet mail messages. IMAP4 is a version of the Internet message access protocol that lets you access and manage e-mail messages while the messages are still on the e-mail server. You can then choose which messages to download to your device.

3. In My e-mail address, enter your e-mail address. To insert **@** or other special characters, press *****. To insert a full stop, press **1**. Select Next.
4. In Incoming mail serv., enter the name of the remote server that receives your e-mail, and select Next.
5. In Outgoing mail serv., enter the name of the remote server that sends your e-mail, and select Next. Depending on your mobile operator, you might have to use your mobile operator's outgoing mail server instead of your e-mail provider's.
6. In Access point, select the Internet access point your device should use when it retrieves the e-mails. If you select Always ask, each time the device starts to retrieve e-mail, it asks which Internet access point it should use, but if you select an access point, the device makes the connection automatically. Select Next.



Tip: If you select Select group, the device makes the connection automatically using the best available Internet access point

from the access point group. Select the access point group, and Back to save the selection.

7. Enter a name for your new mailbox, and select Finish.

When you create a new mailbox, the name you give to the mailbox replaces Mailbox in the Messag. main view. You can have up to six mailboxes.

Select your default mailbox

If you have defined several mailboxes, you can select one of them as your default mailbox. To define the default mailbox, select Options > Settings > E-mail > Default mailbox and the mailbox.

If you have defined several mailboxes, you must select the mailbox that you want to use every time you start composing a new e-mail message.

Connect to mailbox

E-mail addressed to you may not be automatically received by your device, but by your remote mailbox. To read your e-mail, you must first connect to the remote mailbox and retrieve the e-mails to your device.

To retrieve received e-mail messages to your device, select your mailbox in the Messag. main view. When the device asks Connect to mailbox?, select Yes.

To view e-mail messages in a folder, scroll to the folder, and press the navigation key. Scroll to a message, and press the navigation key.

To retrieve e-mail messages to your device, select Options > Retrieve e-mail > New to retrieve new messages that you have neither read nor retrieved, Selected to retrieve only messages you select from the remote mailbox, or All to retrieve all messages not previously retrieved.

To disconnect from a remote mailbox, select Options > Disconnect.

View e-mail offline

Working offline means that your device is not connected to a remote mailbox. Managing your e-mail offline enables you to save in connection costs and work in conditions that do not allow a data connection. Any changes you make in the remote mailbox folders while offline take effect in your remote mailbox the next time you go online and synchronize. For example, if you delete an e-mail from your device when offline, the e-mail is deleted from the remote mailbox the next time you connect to the mailbox.

1. Select Messag. > Options > Settings > E-mail. Select the e-mail account, and press the navigation key. Select Retrieval settings > E-mail to retrieve > Msgs. & attachs. to retrieve entire messages with their attachments to your device.
2. Open your mailbox, and select Options > Retrieve e-mail. Select New to retrieve new messages that you have neither read nor retrieved, Selected to retrieve only messages you select from the remote mailbox, or All to retrieve all messages not previously retrieved. The device goes online and connects to the mailbox to retrieve the mails.
3. After retrieving the e-mails, select Options > Disconnect to return to the offline mode.

4. To view an e-mail message, scroll to it, and press the navigation key.

Some options require you to connect to your remote mailbox.



Tip: To subscribe to other folders in your remote mailbox, select E-mail settings > Retrieval settings > Folder subscriptions. E-mail in all subscribed folders is updated when you retrieve e-mail from your remote mailbox.

Read and reply to e-mail



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

To read a received e-mail, scroll to the e-mail, and press the navigation key.

To search for an e-mail in your mailbox, select Options > Find. Enter the search term, and select OK.

To open an attachment, select Options > Attachments. Scroll to the attachment, and press the navigation key.

To reply only to the sender of an e-mail, open the e-mail, and select Options > Reply > To sender.

To reply to all recipients of an e-mail, open the e-mail, and select Options > Reply > To all.

To delete an attachment from an e-mail that you are sending, select the attachment and Options > Remove.



Tip: If you reply to an e-mail that contains attached files, the attachments are not included in the reply. If you forward the received e-mail, attachments are included.

To set the message priority, select Options > Sending options > Priority and from the available options.

To call the sender of the e-mail, open the e-mail, and select Options > Call (if available).

To reply to the sender of the e-mail with a text message or multimedia message, scroll to the e-mail, and select Options > Create message.

To forward an e-mail, open the e-mail, and select Options > Forward.

Delete messages

To free up memory space on your device, regularly delete messages from the Inbox and Sent folders, and delete retrieved e-mail messages.

To delete a message, scroll to it, and press the clear key.

You can select to delete local e-mail messages on the device and keep the original on the server, or you can delete both the local e-mail messages on the device and the original messages on the server.

To delete e-mails from the device only, select Options > Delete > Phone (header remains).

To delete e-mail both from the device and from the remote server, open an e-mail, and select Options > Delete > Phone and server.

E-mail folders

If you create subfolders in your IMAP4 mailboxes on a remote server, you can view and manage these folders with your device. You can only subscribe to folders in your IMAP4 mailboxes. Subscribing to folders in a remote mailbox allows you to view those folders on your device.

To view folders in your IMAP4 mailbox, establish a connection, and select Options > E-mail sett. > Retrieval settings > Folder subscriptions.

To view a remote folder, select a folder and Options > Subscribe. Every time you go online, the subscribed folders are updated. This may take some time if the folders are large.

To update the list of folders, select a folder and Options > Update folder list.

Write and send e-mail

To write an e-mail, select Options > Add recipient to select the recipients' e-mail addresses from the contacts list, or enter the e-mail addresses in the To field. Use a semicolon to separate entries. Scroll down, and use the Cc field to copy other recipients, or the Bcc field to blind copy recipients. In the Subject field, enter the subject of the e-mail. Enter your e-mail message in the text area, and select Options > Send.

To attach a file to an e-mail, select Options > Insert. Select the attachment you want to add. For example, you can insert images, sound clips, notes and other files such as office files.

To set the sending time for an e-mail message, select Options > Sending options > Send message. Select Immediately or When conn. avail. if you are working offline.

E-mail messages are stored in the Outbox before sending. Unless the e-mail is sent immediately, you can open the Outbox and suspend and resume sending or view the information of e-mail message.

Instant messaging

Select Menu > Connect. > IM.

Instant messaging (IM) (network service) allows you to converse with other people using instant messages and join discussion forums (IM groups) with specific topics. Various service providers maintain IM servers that you can log in to after you register to an IM service. Service providers may differ in their support of features.

If IM is not available from your wireless service provider, it may not appear in the menu of your device. Contact your service provider for more information about signing up for IM services and costs for services. For more information on the availability of IM settings, contact your network operator, service provider, or dealer.

For additional instructions, see the extended user guide on the Web.

Special messages

Your device can receive many kinds of messages that contain data:

- Operator logo — To save the logo, select Options > Save.
- Ringing tone — To save a ring tone, select Options > Save.
- Configuration message — You may receive settings from your network operator, service provider, or company information management department in a configuration message. To accept the settings, open the message, and select Options > Save.
- E-mail notification — The note tells you how many new e-mails you have in your remote mailbox. An extended notification may list more detailed information.

Send service commands

Send a service request message to your service provider and request activation for certain network services.

To send a service request to your service provider, select Options > Service command. Enter the service request as a text message, and select Options > Send.

Message settings

Fill in all fields marked with Must be defined or with a red asterisk (*).

Your device may recognize the SIM card provider and automatically configure the correct text message, multimedia message, and GPRS settings. If not, contact your service provider for the correct settings, order the settings from your service provider in a configuration message, or use the Settings wizard application.

Text message settings

Select Options > Settings > Text message.

Define the following:

- Message centres — View the available message centers for your device.
- Msg. centre in use — Select a message center to send the message.
- Character encoding — Select Reduced support to use automatic character conversion to another encoding system when available.
- Receive report — Select Yes if you want the network to send you delivery reports on your messages (network service).
- Message validity — Select the length of time that the message center continues to resend your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is deleted from the message center.
- Message sent as — Convert the message to another format, such as Text, Fax, Paging or E-mail. Change this option only if you are sure that your message center is able to convert text messages into these other formats. Contact your network operator.
- Preferred conn. — Select the preferred method of connection when sending text messages from your device.
- Reply via same ctr. — Select whether you want the reply message to be sent using the same text message center number (network service).

Multimedia message settings

Select Options > Settings > Multimedia message.

Define the following settings:

- Image size — Select Small or Large to scale images in multimedia messages. Select Original to maintain the original image size of multimedia messages.
- MMS creation mode — Select Restricted to have your device prevent you from including content in multimedia messages that may not be supported by the network or the receiving device. To receive warnings about including such content, select Guided. To create a multimedia message with no restrictions on attachment type, select Free. If you select Restricted, creating multimedia presentations is not possible.
- Access point in use — Select the default access point to connect to the multimedia message center. You may not be able to change the default access point if it is preset in your device by your service provider.
- Multimedia retrieval — Select Always automatic to always receive multimedia messages automatically, Auto. in home network to receive notification of a new multimedia message that you can retrieve from the message center (for example, when you are traveling abroad and are outside your home network), Manual to retrieve multimedia messages from the message center manually, or Off to prevent receipt of any multimedia messages.
- Allow anon. msgs. — Select whether you want to receive messages from unknown senders.
- Receive adverts — Select whether you want to receive messages defined as advertisements.
- Receive report — Select Yes to have the status of the sent message to be shown in the log (network service). Receiving a delivery report of a multimedia message that has been sent to an e-mail address may not be possible.
- Deny report sending — Select Yes to not send delivery reports from your device for received multimedia messages.
- Message validity — Select the length of time that the message center continues to resend your message if the first attempt fails (network service). If the recipient of a message cannot be reached within the validity period, the message is removed from the multimedia messaging center. Maximum time is the maximum amount of time allowed by the network.

E-mail account settings

Select Menu > Messag. > Options > Settings > E-mail.

If you have not defined a mailbox yet, select Mailbox in use, and press the navigation key. The mailbox guide opens and helps you set up your e-mail account.

If you have defined a mailbox, select the mailbox, and press the navigation key to edit the settings.

The settings available for editing may vary. Some settings may be preset by your service provider.

Settings for the received e-mail

Select Connection settings > Incoming e-mail and from the following settings:

- User name — Enter the user name for the e-mail service.

- Password — Enter the password for the e-mail service.
- Incoming mail serv. — Enter the IP address or host name of the server that receives your e-mail.
- Access point in use — Select the Internet access point that the device uses for retrieving the e-mail messages that you receive.
- Mailbox name — Enter a name for the mailbox.
- Mailbox type — Select the mailbox protocol that your remote mailbox service provider recommends. The options are POP3 and IMAP4. This setting can be selected only once and cannot be changed if you have saved or exited from the mailbox settings. If you use the POP3 protocol, e-mail messages are not updated automatically when you are online. To see the latest e-mail messages, you must disconnect and make a new connection to your mailbox.
- Security (ports) — Select the security option used to increase the security of the connection.
- Port — Define a port for connection.
- APOP secure login (for POP3 only) — Use with the POP3 protocol to encrypt the sending of passwords to the remote e-mail server while connecting to the mailbox.

Settings for sent e-mail

Select Connection settings > Outgoing e-mail and from the following settings:

- My e-mail address — Enter the e-mail address given to you by your service provider. Replies to your messages are sent to this address.
- User name — Enter the user name for the e-mail service.
- Password — Enter the password for the e-mail service.
- Outgoing mail serv. — Enter the IP address or host name of the mail server that sends your e-mail. You may only be able to use the outgoing server of your network operator. Contact your service provider for more information.
- Access point in use — Select the Internet access point that the device uses for sending the e-mail messages that you send.
- Security (ports) — Select the security option used to secure the connection to the remote mailbox.
- Port — Define a port for connection.

User settings

Select User settings and from the following settings:

- My name — Enter a name to appear before your e-mail address when you send e-mail.
- Reply-to — Select whether you want replies to be redirected to a different address. Select On, and enter the e-mail address to which you want to direct the replies. You can only enter one address to which replies are directed.
- Delete e-mails from — Select whether you want to delete the e-mails only from the device or from both the device and the server. Select Always ask if you want to confirm from where the e-mail should be deleted every time you delete an e-mail.
- Send message — Select to send the e-mail as soon as possible, to send it the next time you retrieve e-mail, or to store the e-mail in the Outbox, from where you can send it later.
- Send copy to self — Select whether you want to save a copy of the e-mail to your remote mailbox and to the address defined in My e-mail address in the settings for Outgoing e-mail.

- Include signature — Select whether you want to attach a signature to your e-mail messages.
- New e-mail alerts — Select whether you want to receive the new e-mail indications (a tone and a note) when new mail is received to the mailbox.

Retrieval settings

Select Retrieval settings and from the following settings:

- E-mail to retrieve (for POP3 mailboxes only) — Select whether you want to retrieve only the e-mail header information such as sender, subject and date, e-mail or e-mail with attachments which have size limited.
- Retrieval amount — Select the number of e-mails you want to retrieve from the remote server to your mailbox.
- IMAP4 folder path (for IMAP4 mailboxes only) — Define the folder path for folders to be subscribed.
- Folder subscriptions (for IMAP4 mailboxes only) — Subscribe to other folders in the remote mailbox and retrieve content from those folders.

Automatic retrieval settings

Select Automatic retrieval and from the following settings:

- Header retrieval — Select whether you want to receive notifications when new e-mail is received in your remote mailbox. Select Always enabled to always automatically retrieve new e-mail messages from your remote mailbox, or Only in home net. to automatically retrieve new e-mail messages from your remote mailbox only when you are in your home network and not, for example, traveling.
- Retrieval days — Select the days on which e-mails are retrieved to your device.
- Retrieval hours — Define the hours which the e-mails are retrieved.
- Retrieval interval — Select the time interval between retrieving new e-mails.

Other settings

Select Menu > Messag. > Options > Settings > Other.

Select from the following:

- Save sent messages — Select whether to store sent messages in the Sent folder.
- No. of saved msgs. — Enter the number of sent messages that you want to save. When the limit is reached, the oldest message is deleted.
- Memory in use — Select where to save your received messages. You can save messages to memory card only if a memory card is inserted.
- Folder view — Define how you want the messages in the inbox to be shown.

The settings available for editing may vary.

Office

Select Menu > Office.

Some office applications may not be available in all languages.

Opening a large file may not be possible or it may take a while.

Nokia Team suite

Select Menu > Office > Team suite.

With Nokia Team Suite, you can create, edit, and delete teams, and send messages, view teams' web pages and communication history, and make phone calls to teams at one go.

To create a new team, select Options > Team > Create new. Give a name for the team and enter the conference call service information, if needed. Then select the members for the team.

To select an action, select the team to which you want to apply the action, scroll right to the action bar, and select the desired action. If you do not want to apply the action to all team members, open the team, and select the desired members by pressing the navigation key. Then select the action.

To find more actions than shown on the action bar, select Options > Actions. The following actions are available:

- Call — Make a phone call to the team or selected team members. The team members are called one by one and put on hold until the calls can be merged into a conference call (network service). The maximum number of participants depends on the network service.
- Create message — Send a text message, a multimedia message, or an e-mail to the team or selected team members.
- Call conference service — Start a call to the conference call service (network service) defined for the selected team.
- Communication log — View the communication log for the team or selected team members.
- Team search — Search for content related to the team or team members.
- Push to talk — Communicate via push to talk (network service) with the team or selected team members.
- Team Web bookmarks — Open the bookmark folder that contains the team's web pages.

To select which actions are shown in the action bar and in which order, select Options > Settings > Action bar icons.

Edit teams

To add team members, after selecting a team, select Options > Members > Add.

To remove team members, after selecting a member, select Options > Members > Remove.

To edit the details of a member, select Options > Members > Edit.

To select whether to see the team members' pictures on the display, select Options > Settings > View contact image.

To see to which teams a member belongs, select Options > Members > Belongs to teams.

Search

Select Menu > Office > Search.

With Search, you can search for information in your contacts, notes, calendar appointments, to-do notes, e-mail messages, multimedia messages, and text messages. You can also search for files by the file names in your device memory and memory card.

1. Select the content types you want to search in. To remove the selection, select it again. To include all content types in your search, select Select all. To remove all content types, select Unselect all.
2. Enter your search keywords or some part of the keywords. To include two words in your search, separate them with a space. You will only find items that contain both keywords.
3. Select Search.



Tip: Wildcards may help you find items. In your search keyword, use **?** to substitute a single character and ***** to substitute zero or more characters. If you use the **?** or ***** wildcard, you must add ***** to the beginning and end of a search keyword, for example, ***s?all*** ("shall") or ***dev*ment*** ("development").

To view the search results from your previous search, select Options > Previous results.

Quickoffice

With Quickoffice, you can view .doc, .xls, .ppt, and .txt documents. Not all file formats or features are supported. Apple Macintosh is not supported.

To use the Quickoffice applications, select Menu > Office > Quickoffice. A list of files in the .doc, .xsl, .ppt, and .txt file formats saved in documents folders of your device memory or memory card.

To open a file in its respective application, press the navigation key.

To sort files, select Options > Sort by.

To open Quickword, Quicksheet, or Quickpoint, scroll to the desired tab with the navigation key.

Quickword

With Quickword, you can view Microsoft Word documents on the display of your device. Quickword supports colors, bold, and underline.

Quickword supports the viewing of documents saved in .doc format in Microsoft Word 2000, 2003, and XP.

Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To move in the document, use the navigation key.

To search the document for text, select Options > Search options.

You can also select Options and from the following:

- Upgrade to edit — Upgrade to a version of Quickword that supports editing. The upgrade is chargeable.
- Go to — Move to the start, end, or selected position within the document.
- Zoom — Zoom in or out.
- Start auto-scroll — Start automatic scrolling through the document. To stop scrolling, select Options > Stop auto-scroll.

Quicksheet

With Quicksheet, you can read Microsoft Excel files on the display of your device.

Quicksheet supports the viewing of spreadsheet files saved in .xls format in Microsoft Excel 2000, 2003, and XP. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To move around in the spreadsheet, use the navigation key.

To switch between worksheets, select Options > Worksheet.

To search the spreadsheet for a text, value, or formula, select Options > Search options.

To change how the spreadsheet is displayed, select Options and from the following:

- Upgrade to edit — Upgrade to a version of Quicksheet that supports editing. The update is chargeable.
- Pan — Navigate within the current worksheet by blocks. A block contains columns and rows displayed by a screen. To display the columns and rows, scroll to a block and select OK.
- Resize — Adjust the size of columns or rows.
- Zoom — Zoom in or out

Quickpoint

With Quickpoint, you can view Microsoft PowerPoint presentations on the display of your device.

Quickpoint supports the viewing of presentations created in .ppt format in Microsoft PowerPoint 2000, 2003, and XP. Not all variations or features of the mentioned file formats are supported.

To move between the slide, outline, and the notes view, scroll to the desired tab with the navigation key.

To move to the next or previous slide in the presentation, scroll up or down with the navigation key.

In the slide view, to view the presentation in full screen, select Options > Full screen.

To expand items in the presentation in the outline view, select Options > Expand.

To upgrade to a version of Quickpoint that supports editing, select Options > Upgrade to edit.

File manager

With File mgr., you can manage the contents of files and folders. You can open, move, copy, rename, and search for files and folders. Copyright protection may prevent sending some files.

Notes

Select Menu > Office > Notes.

You can create and send notes to other compatible devices, and save plain text files (.txt format) that you receive to Notes.

To write a new note, select Options > New note, write the text and press Done.

Calculator



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select Menu > Office > Calculator.

To make a calculation, enter the first number of the calculation. Scroll to and select a function such as add or subtract from the function map. Enter the second number of the calculation, and select =. To add a decimal point, press #.

The calculator performs operations in the order they are entered. The result of the calculation remains in the editor field and can be used as the first number of a new calculation.

To save the results of a calculation, select Options > Memory > Save. The saved result replaces the previously stored number in memory.

To retrieve the results of a calculation from memory and use them in a calculation, select Options > Memory > Recall.

To view the last saved result, select Options > Last result.

Exiting the calculator application or turning off the device does not clear the memory. You can recall the last saved result the next time you open the calculator application.

Converter

Select Menu > Office > Converter.

The converter has limited accuracy, and rounding errors may occur.

Convert measurements

1. Scroll to the Type field, and select Options > Conversion type to open a list of measures. Scroll to the measure you want to use, and select OK.
2. Scroll to the first Unit field, and select Options > Select unit. Select the unit from which you want to convert, and select OK. Scroll to the next Unit field, and select the unit to which you want to convert.
3. Scroll to the first Amount field, and enter the value you want to convert. The other Amount field changes automatically to show the converted value.

Press # to add a decimal and * for + and - (for temperature), and E (exponent) symbols.

Set base currency and exchange rate



Note: When you change base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

Before you can make currency conversions, you must choose a base currency and add exchange rates. The rate of the base currency is always 1. The base currency determines the conversion rates of the other currencies.

1. To set the rate of exchange for the unit of currency, scroll to the Type field, and select Options > Currency rates.
2. A list of currencies opens, and you can see the current base currency at the top. Scroll to the currency type and enter the exchange rate you would like to set per single unit of currency.
3. To change the base currency, scroll to the currency, and select Options > Set as base curr..
4. Select Done > Yes to save the changes.

After you have inserted all the necessary exchange rates, you can make currency conversions.

Print

You can print a message or file from the device, preview a print job, define page layout options, select a printer, or print to a file. You may not be able to print all messages, such as multimedia messages or other special messages.

To configure a printer for your device, select Menu > Office > Printers > Options > Add.

Before you print, make sure that your device is properly connected to the printer.

To print a message or a file, select Options > Print.

To print to a file, select Options > Printing options > Print > Print to file > Yes, and determine the location for the file.

To change the printing options, select Options > Printing options. You can select the printer you want to use, the number of copies and the range of pages you want to print.

To change the page layout before printing, select Options > Printing options > Page setup. You can change the paper size and orientation, define the margins, and insert a header or a footer. The maximum length of the header and footer is 128 characters.

To preview a file or message before you print, select Options > Printing options > Preview.

Connectivity

Your device offers several options to connect to the Internet, a corporate intranet, or to another device or PC. Your device supports a wired solution with a USB (Universal Serial Bus) cable connection for Nokia PC Suite. Your device also allows you to communicate using push to talk, instant messaging (chat), and modem-based connections.

Internet access points

An access point is where your device connects to a network. To use e-mail and multimedia services or to connect to the Internet and browse web pages, you must first define Internet access points for these services. You may need to set up several Internet access points, depending on the sites you want to access. For example, browsing the Web may require one access point, and accessing your company intranet may require another. To connect to the Internet over GPRS, your device may have predefined, default Internet access point settings.

When you switch on your device for the first time, the access points may be configured automatically based on the service provider information in your SIM card. You can also receive the access points settings in a message from your service provider. This might reduce the number of settings you need to enter yourself.

The available options may vary. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider. You may not be able to add, edit, or delete access points.

Contact your service provider and e-mail service provider for more information on access points and their settings.

See "Connection settings," p. 84.

Set up an Internet access point for packet data (GPRS)

1. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points.
2. Select Options > New access point. To use an existing access point as a basis for the new one, select Use existing settings. To start with an empty access point, select Use default settings.
3. Define the following settings.
   - Connection name — Enter a descriptive name for the connection.
   - Data bearer — Select Packet data.
   - Access point name — Enter the name for the access point. The name is usually provided by your service provider or network operator.
   - User name — Enter your user name if required by the service provider. User names are often case-sensitive and provided by your service provider.

- Prompt password — Select Yes to enter your password each time you log into a server or No to save the password in your device memory and automate the login.
- Password — Enter your password if required by the service provider. The password is often case-sensitive provided by the service provider.
- Authentication — Select Secure to always send your password encrypted or Normal to send your password encrypted when possible.
- Homepage — Enter the Web address of the page you want to display as a home page when you use this access point.

4. After defining the settings, select Options > Advanced settings to define the advanced settings or Back to save the settings and exit.

Set up an Internet access point for wireless LAN

You can use the WLAN wizard to create Internet access points for wireless LAN, or define the access point manually. See "Wireless local area network (WLAN)," p. 71.

Cable connection

Install the USB data cable driver to your PC before you use a cable connection. It may be possible to use the Data transfer without installing the USB data cable drivers.

Select Menu > Connect. > Data cbl..

Using a USB data cable, you can connect your device to a compatible PC . Connect the USB data cable to the bottom of the device. To change the device type you normally connect to your device with the data cable, press the navigation key.

Select from the following:

- Ask on connection — Select whether you want to be asked for the device type every time you connect the data cable to your device.
- PC Suite — Connect the PC Suite to your device with the data cable, then you can use the functions provided by the PC Suite, for example, use your device as a modem.
- Data transfer — Access and transfer data such as music or image files from your computer using the data cable connection. To use the Data transfer mode, make sure that you have not selected USB as a connection type in the Manage connections settings in Nokia PC Suite. Insert a memory card to your device, connect the device to a compatible computer with the USB data cable, and select Data transfer when the device asks which mode is used. In this mode, your device acts as a mass storage device and you can see it as a removable hard drive in your computer. The device will switch into the Offline profile if this is selected. End the connection from the PC (for example, from an Unplug or Eject Hardware wizard in Windows) to avoid damaging the memory card. After you end the connection, the device returns to the profile in which it was before using the data transfer mode.

Bluetooth

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 1.2 supporting the following profiles: Generic Access Profile, Serial Port Profile, Dial-up Networking Profile, Headset Profile, Handsfree Profile, Generic Object Exchange Profile, Object Push Profile, File Transfer Profile, SIM Access Profile, and Basic Imaging Profile. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

Bluetooth technology enables wireless connections between electronic devices within a range of 10 meters (33 feet). A Bluetooth connection can be used to send images, videos, texts, business cards, calendar notes, or to connect wirelessly to devices using Bluetooth technology, such as computers.

Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your device and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight. The two devices only need to be within a maximum of 10 meters of each other, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Start using Bluetooth connectivity

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Select Menu > Connect. > Bluetooth.

1. When you activate Bluetooth for the first time, you are asked to give a name to your device. Give your device a unique name to make it easy to recognize if there are several Bluetooth devices in the vicinity.
2. Select Bluetooth > On.
3. Select My phone's visibility > Shown to all.

Your device and the name you entered can now be seen by other users with devices using Bluetooth technology.

Settings

Define the following settings:

- Bluetooth — Select On to be able to connect to another compatible device using Bluetooth connectivity.
- My phone's visibility — Select Shown to all to allow other devices using Bluetooth technology to find your device when you have set Bluetooth > On. To prevent other devices from finding your device, select Hidden. Even if you select Hidden, paired devices may can still connect to your device.
- My phone's name — Enter a name for your device. The name is visible to other devices that search for devices using Bluetooth technology. The maximum length of the name is 30 characters.

- Remote SIM mode — Select On to enable another device, such as a compatible car kit enhancement, to use the SIM card in your device to connect to the network. See "SIM access profile," p. 65.

If Bluetooth was turned off as a result of entering the Offline profile, you must re-enable Bluetooth manually.

Security tips

When you are not using Bluetooth connectivity, select Bluetooth > Off or My phone's visibility > Hidden.

Do not pair with an unknown device.

Send data

Several Bluetooth connections can be active at a time. For example, if you are connected to a headset, you can also transfer files to another compatible device at the same time.

1. Open the application where the item you want to send is stored.
2. Select the item, and select Options > Send > Via Bluetooth. The device searches for other devices using Bluetooth technology within range and lists them.

   Tip: If you have sent data using Bluetooth before, a list of the previous search results is displayed. To search for more Bluetooth devices, select More devices.

3. Select the device with which you want to connect, and press the navigation key to set up the connection. If the other device requires pairing before data can be transmitted, you are asked to enter a passcode.
4. When the connection has been established, Sending data is shown.

The Sent folder in Messag. does not store messages sent using Bluetooth connectivity.

Bluetooth connectivity indicators

Bluetooth is active.

When the icon is blinking, your device is trying to connect to the other device. When the icon is shown continuously, the Bluetooth connection is active.

Pair devices

Select Menu > Connect. > Bluetooth, and scroll right to open the Paired devices page.

Before pairing, create your own passcode (1-16 digits), and agree with the user of the other device to use the same code. Devices that do not have a user interface have a fixed passcode. You need the passcode only when you connect the devices for the first time. After pairing, it is possible to authorize the connection. See "Authorize a device," p. 65. Pairing and authorizing the connection makes connecting quicker and easier, as you do not have to accept a connection between paired devices every time you establish the connection.

The passcode for remote SIM access must have 16 digits.

1. Select Options > New paired device. The device starts to search for Bluetooth devices within range.



Tip: If you have sent data using Bluetooth before, a list of the previous search results is displayed. To search for more Bluetooth devices, select More devices.

2. Select the device with which you want to pair, and enter the passcode. The same passcode must be entered to the other device as well.
3. Select Yes to make the connection between your device and the other device automatic or No to confirm the connection manually every time a connection attempt is made. After pairing, the device is saved to the paired devices page.

To give a nickname to a paired device that is only displayed in your device, scroll to the device with which you have paired, and select Options > Assign short name.

To delete a pairing, select the device whose pairing you want to delete and Options > Delete. To delete all pairings, select Options > Delete all.



Tip: If you are currently connected to a device and cancel the pairing with that device, pairing is removed immediately, and the connection is switched off.

Authorize a device

If you trust a paired device, you can allow it to connect automatically to your device. You can select from the following options:

- Set as authorised — Connections between your device and the other device can be made without your knowledge. No separate acceptance or authorization is needed. Use this status for your own devices, such as your compatible headset or PC, or devices that belong to someone you trust.
- Set as unauthorised — Connection requests from the other device must be accepted separately every time.

Receive data

If you want to receive data using Bluetooth, select Bluetooth > On and My phone's visibility > Shown to all. When you receive data through Bluetooth connectivity, a tone sounds, and you are asked if you want to accept the message. If you accept, the message is placed in the Inbox folder in Messag.



Tip: You can access the files in the device or on the memory card using a compatible accessory that supports the File Transfer Profile Client service (for example, a laptop computer).

SIM access profile

When the wireless device is in the remote SIM mode, you can only use a compatible connected enhancement, such as a car kit, to make or receive calls. Your wireless device will not make any calls, except to the emergency numbers programmed into your device, while in this mode. To make calls from your device, you must first leave the remote SIM mode. If the device has been locked, enter the lock code to unlock it first.

With the SIM access profile, you can access the SIM card of your device from a compatible car kit device. This

way, you do not need a separate SIM card to access SIM card data and connect to the GSM network.

To use the SIM access profile, you need the following:

- Compatible car kit device that supports Bluetooth wireless technology
- Valid SIM card in your device

For more information about car kit devices and compatibility with your device, see www.nokia.com and your car kit user guide.

Manage the SIM access profile

1. Select Menu > Connect. > Bluetooth to activate Bluetooth connectivity in your device.
2. To enable remote SIM access, scroll to Remote SIM mode, and press the navigation key.
3. Activate Bluetooth in the car kit device.
4. Use your car kit device to start a search for compatible devices. For instructions, see the user guide of your car kit device.
5. Select your device from the list of compatible devices.
6. To pair the devices, enter the Bluetooth passcode shown on the display of the car kit device to your device.
7. Authorize the car kit device. Select Menu > Connect. > Bluetooth, and scroll to the Paired devices page. Scroll to the car kit device, and enter the Bluetooth passcode. When the device asks to make the connection automatic, select Yes. Connections between your device and the car kit device can be made without separate acceptance or authorization. If you select No, connection requests from this device must be accepted separately every time.



Tip: If you have already accessed the SIM card from the car kit with the active user profile, the car kit searches automatically for a device with the SIM card. If it finds your device, and automatic authorization is activated, the car device automatically connects to the GSM network when you switch on the car ignition.

When you activate the remote SIM access profile, you can use applications on your device that do not need network or SIM services.

To end the remote SIM access connection from your device, select Menu > Connect. > Bluetooth > Remote SIM mode > Off.

Infrared

Do not point the infrared (IR) beam at anyone's eye or allow it to interfere with other IR devices. This device is a Class 1 laser product.

Use infrared to connect two devices and transfer data between them. With infrared, you can transfer data such as business cards, calendar notes, and media files with a compatible device.

Send and receive data

1. Ensure that the infrared ports of the devices face each other. The positioning of the devices is more important than angle or distance.

2. Select Menu > Connect. > Infrared, and press the navigation key to turn on infrared on your device. Turn on infrared on the other device.
3. Wait a few seconds until an infrared connection is established.
4. To send, locate the desired file in an application or the file manager, and select Options > Send > Via infrared.

If data transfer is not started within 1 minute after the activation of the infrared port, the connection is cancelled and must be started again.

All items received through infrared are placed in the Inbox folder in Messag..

Positioning devices away from each other breaks a connection, but the infrared light beam remains active on your device until it is deactivated.

Data connections

Packet data

GPRS (general packet radio service) enables wireless access for mobile phones to data networks (network service). GPRS uses packet data technology where information is sent in short bursts of data over the mobile network. The benefit of sending data in packets is that the network is occupied only when sending or receiving data. As GPRS uses the network efficiently, it allows for quick data connection set-up and fast data transmission speeds.

You must subscribe to the GPRS service. For availability and subscription to GPRS, contact your network operator or service provider.

Enhanced GPRS (EGPRS) is similar to GPRS, but it enables faster connection. For more information on the availability of EGPRS and data transfer speed, contact your network operator or service provider. Note that when you have selected GPRS as a data bearer, the device uses EGPRS instead of GPRS if this is available in the network.

During a voice call, you cannot establish a GPRS connection, and any existing GPRS connection is put on hold unless the network supports dual transfer mode.

UMTS

UMTS (Universal Mobile Telecommunications System) is a 3G mobile communication system. Besides voice and data, UMTS enables audio and video delivery to wireless devices.

Your device can automatically switch between the GSM and UMTS networks.

To select which network to use, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Network and the network in Network mode. If you want the device to switch between the networks automatically, select Dual mode.

The GSM network is indicated with Ψ, the UMTS network with 3G.

When you use your device in GSM and UMTS networks, multiple data connections can be active at the same time, and access points can share a data connection. In the UMTS network, data connections remain active

during voice calls. You can, for example, browse the Web faster than previously possible while simultaneously speaking on the phone.

Connection manager

Select Menu > Connect. > Conn. mgr..

To view the status of data connections or end connections, select Act. data conn..

View and end active connections



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

In the active connections view, you can see the open data connections.

To view detailed information about network connections, select the connection from the list and Options > Details. The type of information shown depends on the connection type.

To end a network connection, select the connection from the list and Options > Disconnect.

To end all active network connections simultaneously, select Options > Disconnect all.

To view the details of a network, press the navigation key.

Modem

Select Menu > Connect. > Modem.

Together with a compatible computer, you can use your device as a modem to connect to the Web.

Before you can use your device as a modem

- You need the appropriate data communications software on your computer.
- You must subscribe to the appropriate network services from your service provider or Internet service provider.
- You must have the appropriate drivers installed on your computer. You may need to install or update infrared drivers.

To connect the device to a compatible computer using infrared, press the navigation key. Make sure the infrared ports of the device and computer are directly facing each other with no obstacles between them.

Note that you may not be able to use some of the other communication features when the device is used as a modem.

Mobile VPN

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > VPN.

The Nokia mobile virtual private network (VPN) client creates a secure connection to compatible corporate Intranet and services, such as e-mail. Your device connects from a mobile network, through the Internet, to a corporate VPN gateway that acts as a front door to

the compatible corporate network. VPN client uses IP Security (IPSec) technology. IPSec is a framework of open standards for supporting secure exchange of data over IP networks.

VPN policies define the method used by VPN client and a VPN gateway to authenticate each other, and the encryption algorithms that they use to help protect the confidentiality of data. Contact your corporation for a VPN policy.

To use VPN with an application, the application must be associated with a VPN access point. A VPN access point is made up of an Internet access point and a VPN policy.

To manage VPN, select VPN management > Options > Open and from the following options:

- VPN policies — Install, view, and update VPN policies.
- VPN policy servers — Edit the connection settings of VPN policy servers from which you can install and update VPN policies.
- VPN log — View the log for your VPN policy installations, updates and synchronizations, and other VPN connections.

Data synchronization

Menu > Connect. > Sync.

Use Sync to synchronize your contacts, calendar or notes with corresponding applications on a compatible computer or remote Internet server. Your synchronization settings are saved in a synchronization profile. The application uses SyncML technology for remote synchronization. For information on SyncML compatibility, contact the supplier of the applications with which you want to synchronize your device.

The available applications you can synchronize may vary. Contact your service provider for more information.



Tip: You may receive the synchronization settings as a message from your service provider.

Create a synchronization profile

To create a profile, select Options > New sync profile and select from the following options:

- Sync profile name — Enter a name for the profile.
- Applications — Select the applications to synchronize with the profile.
- Connection settings — Specify the needed connection settings. Contact your service provider for information.

Email data roaming

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access point groups.

Your device allows roaming between wireless access technologies, such as WLAN and GPRS, for e-mail. For example, you can start an e-mail session at home and continue the session on your way to work. While your session continues uninterrupted, your handheld device switches from WLAN to GPRS and back to WLAN when you arrive at your workplace.

Access point groups

To create an access point group, select **Access point groups** > **Options** > **New group**. In the **Group name** field, enter a name for the group. Define in the **Conn. switching** field whether to show the connection switching process on the display of your device. Choose and edit the access points that belong to this group in the **Access points** section.

To remove an access point in an access point group, select the access point and **Options** > **Remove**.

Wireless local area network (WLAN)

Some places, like France, may have restrictions on the use of wireless LAN. Check with your local authorities for more information.

This device can detect and connect to a wireless local area network (WLAN). To use wireless LAN, a network must be available in the location and your device must be connected to it.

See wireless LAN availability

Your device can show you whether wireless LAN is available.

To have your device show wireless LAN availability, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Wireless LAN > Show availability.

If wireless LAN is available, ⊞ is shown on the display.



Tip: You can also scan for networks in range.

Wireless LAN connections



Important: Always enable one of the available encryption methods to increase the security of your wireless LAN connection. Using encryption reduces the risk of unauthorized access to your data.

To use wireless LAN, you must create an internet access point (IAP) in a wireless LAN. Use the access point for applications that need to connect to the internet. A wireless LAN connection is established when you create a data connection using a wireless LAN Internet access point. The active wireless LAN connection is ended when you end the data connection. You can also end the connection manually. See "Connection manager," p. 68.

You can use wireless LAN during a voice call or when packet data is active. You can only be connected to one wireless LAN access point device at a time, but several applications can use the same internet access point.

When the device is in the Offline profile, you can still use wireless LAN (if available). Remember to comply with any applicable safety requirements when establishing and using a wireless LAN connection.

If you move the device to another location within the wireless LAN and out of range of a wireless LAN access point, the roaming functionality can automatically connect your device to another access point that belongs to the same network. As long as you remain within range of access points that belong to the same network, your device can stay connected to the network.



Tip: To check the unique media access control (MAC) address that identifies your device, for example to configure the MAC address of your device to a WLAN router, enter *#62209526#

on the device keypad. The MAC address is shown on the device display.

Operating modes

Your device enables different types of communication in a wireless LAN. The two operating modes are infrastructure and ad hoc.

- The infrastructure operating mode allows two kinds of communication: wireless devices communicate with each other through a wireless LAN access point or wireless devices communicate with a wired LAN device through a wireless LAN access point. The advantage of the infrastructure operating mode is that you can have more control over network connections because they pass through an access point. A wireless device can access the services that are available in a regular wired LAN: company database, e-mail, the Internet, and other network resources, for example.
- In the ad hoc operating mode you can send data to and receive it from other devices with compatible wireless LAN support , for example, to be printed. These functions may require an additional third party application to work. No wireless LAN access point is required. Simply make the necessary configurations and start communicating. Ad hoc networking is easy to set up, but communication is limited to devices that are within range and support compatible wireless LAN technology.

WLAN wizard

The WLAN wizard helps you to connect to a wireless LAN.

The WLAN wizard shows the status of your wireless LAN connections and network searches in the active standby mode. To view the available options, scroll to the row showing the WLAN status, and press the navigation key. Depending on the status, you can start the web browser using a wireless LAN connection, disconnect from a wireless LAN, search for wireless LANs, or set network scanning on or off.

If wireless LAN scanning is off and you are not connected to any wireless LAN, WLAN scanning off is displayed in the active standby mode. To set scanning on and search for available wireless LANs, scroll to the status, and press the navigation key.

To start a search for available wireless LANs, scroll to a status, press the navigation key, and selectSearch for WLAN. To set wireless LAN scanning off, scroll to a status, press the navigation key, and select Switch WLAN scan off.

When Start Web browsing is selected, the WLAN wizard automatically creates an internet access point (IAP) for the selected wireless LAN. The IAP can also be used with other applications requiring wireless LAN connection.

If you select a secured wireless LAN network, you are asked to enter the relevant passcodes. To connect to a hidden network, you must enter the correct hidden service set identifier (SSID).

You can also start the WLAN wizard separately to get more information on wireless LANs within range. Select

Menu > Connect. > WLAN wiz.. Found networks are displayed.

Scroll to the desired network, select Options, and from the following:

- Start Web browsing or Cont. Web browsing — Start or continue browsing the web using the IAP of the wireless LAN.
- Disconnect WLAN — Disconnect the active connection to the wireless LAN.
- Refresh — Update the list of available wireless LANs.
- Details — View the details of the wireless LAN.
- Define access point — Create an internet access point without starting the web browser.

Always enable one of the available encryption methods to increase the security of your wireless LAN connection. Using encryption reduces the risk of unauthorized access to your data.

Wireless LAN access points

To search for wireless LANs available within range, select Menu > Connect. > WLAN wiz.. To create an internet access point in a wireless LAN, select Options > Define access point. To view the details of a network shown in the list, select Options > Details.

When an application asks you to select an access point, select the created access point. You can also create an internet access point by selecting Search for WLAN, or use Conn. mgr. to create internet access points. See "Connection manager," p. 68.

Set up a wireless LAN access point manually

If you cannot use the WLAN wizard, you can define wireless LAN access points manually.

1. Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points.
2. Select Options > New access point. To use an existing access point as a basis for the new one, select Use existing settings. To start with an empty access point, select Use default settings.
3. Define the following settings.
   - Connection name — Enter a descriptive name for the connection.
   - Data bearer — Select Wireless LAN.
   - WLAN netw. name — To enter the service set identifier (SSID), that is, the name that identifies the specific wireless LAN, select Enter manually. To select the network from the wireless LANs in range, select Search for netw..
   - Network status — Select Hidden if the network you are connecting to is hidden, or Public if it is not hidden.
   - WLAN netw. mode — If you select Infrastructure, devices can communicate with each other and with wired LAN devices through a wireless LAN access point. If you select Ad-hoc, devices can send and receive data directly with each other, and no wireless LAN access point is needed.
   - WLAN security mode — You must select the same security mode that is used in the wireless LAN

access point. If you select WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 802.1x, or WPA2 (Wi-Fi protected access), you must also configure the relevant additional settings. See the extended user guide on the Web or the device help for more information.
- **WLAN security sett.** — Edit the security settings for the selected **WLAN security mode**.
- **Homepage** — Enter the Web address of the page you want to display as a home page when you use this access point.

The settings available for editing may vary.

Web

Select Menu > Web (network service).

Web is one of the two browsers in your device. With Web, you can browse regular Web sites. These pages use the extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) or hypertext markup language (HTML). If you want to browse WAP pages, use Menu > Media > Services. Both of the browsers use their own bookmarks. The links in your received messages open in the Services browser.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your network operator or service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.

Access points

To browse the Web, you need to configure Internet access point settings. If you are using a data call or a GPRS connection, your wireless network must support data calls or GPRS, and the data service must be activated for your SIM card. Your device might have configured the Internet access point settings automatically based on your SIM card. If not, contact your service provider for the correct settings.



Tip: You may receive the Internet access point settings from your service provider as a special text message or from the network operator's or service provider's Web pages.

You can also enter the Internet access point settings manually. See "Internet access points," p. 61.

Browse the Web

Use the navigation key for browsing. The navigation key is shown as a pointer on a Web page, and you can scroll the pages up, down, left and right with it. When you move the pointer over a link, the pointer changes into a hand. Press the navigation key to open the link.

To browse the Web, select a bookmark, and press the navigation key. You can also enter the Web address, and press the navigation key. Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.



Tip: When you start to enter the address, addresses of pages you have previously visited that match your input are displayed. To open a page, scroll to the address, and press the navigation key.

To open a Web link, scroll to it and press the navigation key. On a Web page, new links usually appear underlined in blue and previously visited links in purple. Images that act as links have a blue border around them.

Addresses of the pages you visit are saved in the Auto. bookmarks folder.

Keyboard shortcuts:

- Press **1** to open your Bookmarks.
- press **2** to find text.
- Press **3** to return to the previous page.
- Press **5** to switch between your open browser windows.
- Press **8** to open page overview.
- Press **9** to go to a different Web page.

Bookmarks

Your device may have preinstalled bookmarks and links for third-party internet sites. You may also access other third-party sites through your device. Third-party sites are not affiliated with Nokia, and Nokia does not endorse or assume liability for them. If you choose to access such sites, you should take precautions for security or content.

To view a bookmarked Web page, scroll to the bookmark, and press the navigation key.

To browse another Web pages, select Options > Go to web address, enter the page address, and select Go to.

To delete a bookmark, scroll to it, and press the clear key.

To add a bookmark, select Menu > Web > Options > Bookmark manager > Add bookmark. Scroll to Name to enter a descriptive name for the bookmark, Address to enter the Web page address, Access point to change the access point to connect to the Web page, and User name or Password to enter your user name and password, if required by the service provider. To save the bookmark, select Back.

End a connection

To end the connection and view the browser page offline, select Options > Advanced options > Disconnect; or to end the connection and close the browser, select Options > Exit.

Clear the cache

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed are stored in the cache.

To clear the cache, select Options > Advanced options > Clear cache.

News feeds and blogs

Select Menu > Web > Web feeds.

Feeds usually contain headlines and articles, often about recent news or other topics.



Tip: Blog is a shortening of Weblog, which is a continuously updated Web diary. Often the author's personality is an important factor in the blog.

To download a feed or blog, scroll to it, and press the navigation key.

To add a feed or blog, select Options > Manage feed > New feed, and enter the information.

To edit a feed or blog, scroll to a feed, select Options > Manage feed > Edit, and modify the information.

Web settings

Select Menu > Web > Options > Settings.

Define the following settings:

- Access point — Scroll to the access point to connect to Web pages, and press the navigation key.
- Homepage — Select the page that you want to appear as your homepage. Select Default to use the access point homepage, User defined to enter the homepage address, or Use current page to use the currently open Web page.
- Load imgs. & sounds — Select No to load pages faster when browsing by not loading the images on them.
- Default encoding — Select the correct character encoding for your language.
- Auto. bookmarks — Select On to save Web page addresses that you visit automatically in the Auto. bookmarks folder. To hide the folder, select Hide folder.
- Screen size — Select Full screen to use the whole display area for viewing Web pages. You can press the left selection key to open Options and use the available options while browsing in full screen mode.
- Mini map — Select whether you want to see an overview of the page as a miniature on top of the page you are viewing.
- History list — Select whether you want to see miniatures of the pages you have visited when you want to go back in your browsing history.
- Cookies — Select to allow or reject the sending and receiving of cookies. Cookies are info the network server collects about your visits to various Web pages. They are necessary if you shop on the Web (for example, to retain the items you buy until you reach the cashier page). However, the information may be misused (for example, you may receive unwanted advertisements in your device).
- Java/ECMA script — Some Web pages may include program commands that affect the appearance of the page or interaction between the page and its browsers. To deny the use of such scripts, select Disabled (for example, if you have trouble downloading).
- Security warnings — Select Show or Hide to see or hide the security warnings you may receive during browsing.
- Block pop-ups — Select whether you want to allow pop-ups. Some pop-ups may be necessary (for example, smaller windows where you write e-mails in Web-based mail systems), but they may also contain unwanted advertising.

Services

Select Menu > Media > Services (network service).

Services is one of the two browsers in your device. With Services, you can browse WAP pages that have been designed specially for mobile devices. For example, operators may have WAP pages for mobile devices. To

browse regular Web pages, use the other browser in **Menu** > **Web**.

Check the availability of services, pricing, and fees with your network operator or service provider. Service providers will also give you instructions on how to use their services.



Tip: To start a connection, press and hold **0** in the standby mode.

Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera. The camera lens is on the back of the device, and the display works as a viewfinder. The camera produces pictures in .jpg format and video clips in .3gp or .mp4 format.

Take a picture

1. Select Menu > Media > Camera.

   Your device supports an image capture resolution of up to 1600 x 1200 pixels.

2. Use the display as a viewfinder, aim at your subject, and press the navigation key. The device saves the photo in the default folder, or in the folder you have defined.

   Tip: To zoom in or out before taking a picture, scroll up or down.

3. If you do not want to keep the saved photo, select Options > Delete. Select Back to return to the viewfinder to take another picture. Select Options > Go to Gallery to view the photo in Gallery.

If the light is dim, select Options > Night mode after you have opened Camera but before taking a picture.

To adjust the image, select Options > Adjust > White balance or Colour tone.

To take pictures in a sequence, select Options > Sequence mode. The camera takes six pictures in a row.

To take timed pictures, select Options > Self-timer, select the desired timeout, and press Activate. The camera takes a picture after the timeout has passed.



Tip: You can view photos in Menu > Media > Gallery > Images.

Record a video clip

1. Select Camera, and scroll right to activate the video recorder.
2. To start recording a video clip, press the navigation key.
3. The remaining recording time is shown on the top of the display. To pause the recording, select Pause; to resume the recording, select Continue.
4. To stop the recording, select Stop. The device saves the clip in the default folder, or in the folder you have defined.
5. If you do not want to keep the saved video clip, select Options > Delete. Select Back to return to the viewfinder to record another video clip. Select Options > Play to view the video clip in the RealPlayer application.

Insert pictures into messages

When you are creating a new multimedia message, you can open the camera to insert a new picture into the message.

To insert a picture into a multimedia message, select Options > Insert new > Image. The viewfinder shows you the image to be captured. To take a picture, press the navigation key. To insert the picture in the message, press the navigation key.

Insert videos into messages

When you are creating a new multimedia message, you can open the camera to insert a new video into the message.

To insert a video into a multimedia message, select Options > Insert new > Video clip. Press the navigation key to start recording. To insert the video in the message, select Options > Select.

Settings

To edit the image settings, select Menu > Media > Camera > Options > Settings > Image, and define the following:

- Image quality — Define how much the picture is compressed when being saved. High provides the best image quality, but takes more memory. Normal is the default quality setting. Basic takes the least amount of memory.
- Show captured img. — Select whether you want the captured image to be displayed after the capture.
- Image resolution — Select the resolution of the images you capture.
- Default image name — Select Date or Text for the default title assigned to a picture. Date assigns the date of the capture as the title. Text assigns the term you define and a number to the picture.
- Memory in use — Select the memory to use for storing images: Phone memory or Memory card.

To edit the video settings, select Options > Settings > Video, and define the following:

- Length — Select the length of the video clips that you record. The maximum length of a video clip depends on the available memory.
- Video resolution — Select the resolution to use during video recording. The default setting for the resolution is always the lowest setting.
- Default video name — Select Date or Text for the default title assigned to a recorded video. Date assigns the date of the recording as the title. Text assigns the term you define and a number to the recorded video.
- Memory in use — Select the memory to use for storing recorded videos: Phone memory or Memory card.

Media applications

Select Menu > Media.

Media contains different media applications that allow you to save and view images, record sounds, and play sound clips.

With Gallery you can access and use different types of media, including images, videos, music, and sounds. All viewed images and videos and all received music and sounds are automatically saved to Gallery. You can browse, open, and create folders; and mark, copy, and move items to folders.

With RealPlayer you can play video clips and audio files that are stored in the device memory or on a memory card, transferred to your device from e-mail or compatible PC, or streamed to your device over the Web.

With Music player, you can play music files and create and listen to track lists.

With Flash Player, you can view, play, and interact with flash files made for mobile devices

Settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings.

You can define and modify various settings of your device. Modifying these settings affects the operation of your device across several applications.

Some settings may be preset for the device or sent to you in a configuration message by your network operator or service provider. You may not be able to change such settings.

Scroll to the setting that you want to edit, and press the navigation key to do the following:

- Switch between two values, such as on or off.
- Select a value from a list.
- Open a text editor to enter a value.
- Open a slider to decrease or increase the value by scrolling left or right.

Phone settings

Select Phone to change the language settings, standby mode settings, and display settings of your device.

General settings

Select General and from the following:

- Phone language — Select a language from the list. Changing the device language affects every application in your device. When you change the language, the device restarts.
- Writing language — Select a language from the list. Changing the writing language also affects the characters that are available when writing text and the predictive text dictionary that is used.
- Predictive text — Select On to use predictive text input. The predictive text dictionary is not available for all languages.
- Welcome note / logo — Select Default to use the default image, Text to enter a welcome note of your own, or Image to select an image from the Gallery. The welcome note or image is displayed briefly each time you switch on the device.
- Orig. phone settings — Restore the original device settings. To do this, you need your device lock code. After resetting, the device may take a longer time to power on. Documents, contact information, calendar entries, and files are unaffected.

Standby mode settings

Select Standby mode and from the following:

- Active standby — Select On to have shortcuts to different applications available in the active standby mode.
- Left selection key, Right selection key — Change the shortcuts that open from the left and right selection keys in the standby screen. Press navigation key, select a function from the list, and OK.

- Navigation key right, Navigation key left, Navigat. key down, Navigation key up, Selection key — Change the shortcuts that open when you scroll to different directions. These settings are not available if you select Active standby > On.
- Active standby apps. — Select the applications that you want to access from the active standby.
- Active standby mailbox — Select the inbox or the mailbox that is shown in the active standby.
- Active standby plug-ins — Select the plug-ins that are shown in the active standby. You can, for example, see how many voice mails you have. Even if you switch off the active standby notifications for missed calls and messages, the default notification will still show them. The available plug-ins may vary.

Display settings

Select Display and from the following:

- Light sensor — Adjust the amount of light used to illuminate the device display.
- Power saver time-out — Select the amount of time before the screen saver is activated. Activating the screen saver lengthens the device operating time.
- Light time-out — Set how quickly after last keypress the display dims.

Call settings

Select Call and from the following:

- Send my caller ID — Select Yes to display your phone number to the person you are calling or Set by network to let the network to determine whether your caller ID is sent.
- Call waiting — Select Activate to be notified of a new incoming call while you have a call in progress or Check status to check if the function is active on the network.
- Reject call with SMS — Select Yes to send a text message to the person who is calling you informing why you cannot answer their incoming call.
- Message text — Enter the text that is sent when you cannot answer an incoming call and want to automatically send a text message as a reply.
- Image in video call — Select Use selected to select a still image to be displayed instead of a video during a video call or None to not send any image during a video call.
- Automatic redial — Select On to redial a number if it was busy at the first call attempt. Your device makes a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call.
- Summary after call — Select On to briefly display the approximate duration of the last call.
- Speed dialling — Select On to activate speed dialing on your device. To dial a phone number assigned to the speed dialing keys (2-9), press and hold the key.

  See "Speed dial," p. 20.
- Anykey answer — Select On to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the end key.
- Line in use — Select Line 1 or Line 2 to change the phone line for outgoing calls and text messages (network service). This setting is displayed only if the SIM card supports the alternate line service and a subscription to two phone lines.

Connection settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection and from the following:

- Access points — Set up new or edit existing access points. Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to create, edit, or remove them.
- Access point groups — Set up new or edit existing access point groups that are used in automatic connection establishment and e-mail roaming.
- Packet data — Determine when packet data connections are used, and enter the access point if you use your device as a modem for a computer.
- Internet tel. settings — Define settings for net calls.
- SIP settings — View or create session initiation protocol (SIP) profiles.
- Data call — Set the time-out period after which data call connections automatically end.
- VPN — Install and manage VPN policies, manage VPN policy servers, see the VPN log, and create and manage VPN access points.
- Wireless LAN — Determine if the device displays an indicator when a wireless LAN is available, and how often the device searches for networks.
- Configurations — View and delete trusted servers from which your device may receive configuration settings.

To obtain information about wireless LAN or subscribing to a packet data service and the appropriate connection and configuration settings, contact your network operator or service provider.

The settings available for editing may vary.

Access points

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points.

An access point is where your device connects to the network by way of a data connection. To use e-mail and multimedia services or to browse web pages, you must first define access points for these services.

Some or all access points may be preset for your device by your service provider, and you may not be able to create, edit, or remove them.

See "Internet access points," p. 61.

Access point groups

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access point groups.

An access point group is used for grouping and prioritizing access points. An application can use a group as a connection method instead of a single access point. In that case the best available access point inside a group is used for making connection and in case of e-mail, also for roaming. See "Access point groups," p. 70.

Packet data

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Packet data.

Your device supports packet data connections, such as GPRS in the GSM network. When you are using your device in GSM or UMTS networks, it is possible to have multiple data connections active at the same time;

access points can share a data connection, and data connections remain active (for example, during voice calls). See "Connection manager," p. 68.

Packet data settings

The packet data settings affect all access points using a packet data connection.

Select from the following:

- Packet data conn. — Select When available to register the device to the packet data network when you switch the device on in a supported network. Select When needed to establish a packet data connection only when an application or action requires it.
- Access point — Enter the access point name provided by your service provider to use the device as a packet data modem to your computer.

These settings affect all access points for packet data connections.

Net call settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Internet tel. settings. Select Options > New profile or Options > Edit.

Scroll to Name, press the navigation key, enter a name for the profile, and select OK.

Scroll to SIP profiles, press the navigation key, select a profile and OK. SIP protocols are used for creating, modifying, and terminating communications sessions such as net calls with one or more participants. SIP profiles include settings for these sessions.

To save your settings, press Back.

Data call settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Data call.

To set the time-out period after which data calls automatically end if no data has been transferred, select Online time, and press the navigation key. Select User defined to enter the time yourself or Unlimited to keep the connection active until you select Options > Disconnect.

VPN

VPN access points

To manage VPN access points, select VPN > VPN access points > Options, and from the following:

- Edit — Edit the selected access point. If the access point is in use or its settings are protected, you cannot edit it.
- New access point — Create a new VPN access point.
- Delete — Delete the selected access point.

VPN access point settings

Contact your service provider for the correct access point settings.

To edit VPN access point settings, select the access point and Options.

Select from the following:

- Connection name — Enter a name for the VPN connection. The maximum length of the name is 30 characters.
- VPN policy — Select a VPN policy to be used with this access point.
- Internet access pt. — Select the Internet access point to be used with this VPN access point.
- Proxy serv. address — Enter the proxy server address of this VPN access point.
- Proxy port number — Enter the number of the proxy port.

Wireless LAN

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Wireless LAN.

To have an indicator displayed when there is a wireless LAN available in your current location, select Show availability > Yes.

To select the time interval for your device to scan for available wireless LANs and update the indicator, select Scan for networks.

Advanced WLAN settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Wireless LAN > Options > Advanced settings. The wireless LAN advanced settings are normally defined automatically, and changing them is not recommended.

To edit the settings manually, select Automatic config. > Disabled, and define the following:

- Long retry limit — Enter the maximum number of transmission attempts if the device does not receive a receiving acknowledgement signal from the network.
- Short retry limit — Enter the maximum number of transmission attempts if the device does not receive a clear-to-send signal from the network.
- RTS threshold — Select the data packet size at which the wireless LAN access point device issues a request to send before sending the packet.
- TX power level — Select the power level of your device when sending data.
- Radio measurements — Enable or disable the radio measurements.
- Power saving — Select whether to save the power in the device battery.

To restore all settings to their original values, select Options > Restore defaults.

Security settings for wireless LAN access points

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points. Select Options > New access point and start to create a wireless LAN access point, or select a wireless LAN access point and Options > Edit.

WEP security settings

In the access point settings, select WLAN security mode > WEP.

Wired equivalent privacy (WEP) encryption method encrypts data before it is transmitted. Access to the network is denied to users who do not have the required WEP keys. When WEP security mode is in use,

if your device receives a data packet not encrypted with the WEP keys, the data is discarded.

In an Ad-hoc network, all devices must use the same WEP key.

Select WLAN security sett. and from the following:

- WEP key in use — Select the desired WEP key.
- Authentication type — Select Open or Shared.
- WEP key settings — Edit the settings for the WEP key.

802.1x security settings

In the access point settings, select WLAN security mode > 802.1x.

802.1x authenticates and authorizes devices to access a wireless network, and prevents access if the authorization process fails.

Select WLAN security sett.. and from the following:

- WPA/WPA2 — Select EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) or Pre-shared key (a secret key used for device identification).
- EAP plug-in settings — If you selected WPA mode > EAP, select which EAP plug-ins defined in your device to use with the access point.
- Pre-shared key — If you selected WPA mode > Pre-shared key, enter the shared private key that identifies your device to the wireless LAN to which you connect.

The settings available for editing may vary.

WPA security settings

In the access point settings, select WLAN security mode > WPA/WPA2.

Select WLAN security sett.. and from the following:

- WPA/WPA2 — Select EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) or Pre-shared key (a secret key used for device identification).
- EAP plug-in settings — If you select WPA mode > EAP, select which EAP plug-ins defined in your device to use with the access point.
- Pre-shared key — If you select WPA mode > Pre-shared key, enter the shared private key that identifies your device to the wireless LAN to which you connect.

The settings available for editing may vary.

EAP

To view the EAP (extensible authentication protocol) plug-ins currently installed in your device (network service), select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Access points. Select Options > New access point and define an access point that uses wireless LAN as a data bearer and 802.1x or WPA/WPA2 as the security mode. Select WLAN security sett. > WPA/WPA2 > EAP, scroll to EAP plug-in settings, and press the navigation key.

The extensible authentication protocol (EAP) plug-ins are used in wireless networks to authenticate wireless devices and authentication servers, and the different EAP plug-ins make possible the use of various EAP methods (network service).

To use an EAP plug-in when you connect to a WLAN using the access point, select the desired plug-in and Options > Enable. The EAP plug-ins enabled for use with this access point have a check mark next to them. To not use a plug-in, select Options > Disable.

To edit the EAP plug-in settings, select Options > Configure.

To change the priority of the EAP plug-in settings, select Options > Raise priority to attempt to use the plug-in before other plug-ins when connecting to the network with the access point, or Options > Lower priority to use this plug-in for network authentication after attempting to use other plug-ins.

The available options may vary.

See the device help for more information on EAP plugins.

Configurations

To view and delete configurations for trusted servers, select Menu > Tools > Settings > Connection > Configurations.

You can receive messages from your network operator, service provider, or company information management that contain configuration settings for trusted servers. These settings are automatically saved in Configurations. You may receive configuration settings for access points, multimedia or e-mail services, and IM or synchronization settings from trusted servers.

To delete configurations for a trusted server, scroll to the server, and press the clear key. The configuration settings for other applications provided by this server are also deleted.

Date and time settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Date and time.

Select from the following:

- Time — Enter the time.
- Time zone — Enter the time zone.
- Date — Enter the date.
- Date format — Change how the date is displayed.
- Date separator — Change the symbol that separates days, months, and years.
- Time format — Select the 12-hour or 24-hour clock system.
- Time separator — Select the symbol that separates hours and minutes.
- Clock type — Select Analogue or Digital.
- Clock alarm tone — Select the tone that you want to use for the alarm clock.
- Network operator time — Update time, date, and time zone information automatically (network service). Select Auto-update to activate. This service may not be available in all networks.

Security settings

See "Define security settings," p. 28.

Conference call settings

See "Conference call settings," p. 22.

Enhancement settings

Select Menu > Tools > Settings > Enhancement.

**Warning:** When you use the headset, your ability to hear outside sounds may be affected. Do not use the headset where it can endanger your safety.

With most enhancements, you can select from the following settings:

- **Default profile** — Select the profile that is activated when you attach an enhancement to your device.
- **Automatic answer** — Let the device answer phone calls automatically when an enhancement is attached. Select **On** to have the device answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If the ringing type is set to **Beep once** or **Silent** in the Profiles menu, automatic answer is disabled.
- **Lights** — Select **On** to illuminate the device while it is attached to an enhancement.

Tools

Select Menu > Tools.

The Tools folder contains applications used to configure your device and to configure other applications.

Memory card—See "Memory card," p. 17.

Transfer—See "Transfer content between devices," p. 16.

Profiles—See "Profiles," p. 15.

Settings—See "Settings," p. 82.

Location services

With Positioning you can receive information from service providers about local issues such as weather or traffic conditions, based on the location of your device (network service).

With Navigator you can view your current location, find your way to a desired location, and track distance. The application requires a Bluetooth GPS accessory to operate.

With Landmarks you can save coordinates to geographic locations to your device for later use in different location-based services. You can create landmarks using a Bluetooth GPS enhancement or network (network service).

Settings Wizard

Select Menu > Tools > Sett. wizard.

Settings Wizard configures your device for operator (MMS, GPRS, and Internet) and e-mail settings based on your network operator information.

To use these services, you may have to contact your network operator or service provider to activate a data connection or other services.

If Settings Wizard is not available from your wireless service provider, it may not appear in the menu of your device. For more information on the availability of Settings Wizard, contact your network operator, service provider, or dealer.

The availability of different settings items in Settings Wizard depends on the features of the device, SIM card, wireless service provider, and the availability of the data in the Settings Wizard database.

When you use the wizard for the first time you are guided through settings configuration. To start the wizard, select Start.

If there is no SIM card inserted, you will be asked to select the home country of your wireless service provider, and your service provider. If the country or service provider suggested by the wizard is not the correct one, select the correct one from the list.

To access the main view of the Settings Wizard after the wizard has finished the settings configuration, select **OK**.

If the settings configuration is interrupted, the settings will not be defined. After closing the wizard, you can start to use the configured applications.

If you are not able to use **Sett. wizard**, visit the Nokia phone settings Web site at www.nokia.com.

Application manager

**Important:** Only install and use applications and other software from trusted sources, such as applications that are Symbian Signed or have passed the Java Verified testing.

Select **Menu** > **Installat.** > **App. mgr.**.

When you open the application manager, you see all the software packages that have been installed, with their name, version number, type, and size. You can view the details of installed applications, remove them from your device, and specify installation settings.

Certificate manager

**Important:** Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If "Expired certificate" or "Certificate not valid yet" is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

Digital certificates are used to verify the origins of software but do not guarantee safety. There are three different types of certificates: authority certificates, personal certificates, and server certificates. During a secure connection, a server may send a server certificate to your device. Upon receipt, it is checked through an authority certificate stored on your device. You receive notification if the identity of the server is not authentic or if you do not have the correct certificate in your device.

Download a certificate from a web site, or receive a certificate as an e-mail attachment, or as a message sent through a Bluetooth or infrared connection. Certificates should be used when you connect to an online bank or a remote server to transfer confidential information. They should also be used if you want to reduce the risk of viruses or other malicious software, and to check the authenticity of software when you download and install software to your device.



Tip: When you add a new certificate, check its authenticity.

Device management

Manage data and software on your device.

Remote configuration network service

Select Menu > Connect. > Dev. mgr..

You can connect to a server and receive configuration settings for your device. You may receive server profiles and different configuration settings from your network operator, service providers, and company information management department. Configuration settings may include connection and other settings used by different applications in your device. Available options may vary.

The remote configuration connection is usually started by the server when the device settings need to be updated.

Remote configuration settings

In the Dev. mgr. main view, select Options and select from the following:

- Start configuration — Connect to the server and receive configuration settings for your device.
- New server profile — Create a new server profile.
- Edit profile — Change the profile settings.
- Delete — Remove the selected profile.
- Enable config. — Select to receive configuration settings from those servers for which you have a server profile and have allowed configuration.
- Disable config. — Select to stop receiving configuration settings from all servers for which you have a server profile.
- View log — View the configuration log of the selected profile.

Shortcuts

Here are some of the available keyboard shortcuts in your device. Shortcuts can make the use of the applications more efficient.

Some shortcuts are application-specific and they are not available for all applications.

General shortcuts

Power key	Switch between profiles. Press and hold to switch your device on and off.
Menu key	Open the main menu screen for access to all applications. Press and hold to switch between open applications.
End key	Close applications. Press and hold to end data connections (GPRS, data call).

Standby mode

Call key	Open the Log.
0	Press and hold to open Services and connect to the Web.
1	Press and hold to call your voice mailbox.
Number key (2–9)	Call a phone number using speed dialing. You must first activate speed dialing (Menu > Tools > Settings > Call > Speed dialling > On).

In applications

Edit key + navigation key	Select text. Press and hold the edit key and scroll left or right to select text.
#	Switch between character cases. Press and hold to switch to number mode.
*	Select and enter symbols, such as &, %, and @.

While navigating the web

#	Zoom out.
*	Zoom in.
1	Return to bookmarks.
2	Search for text strings on the open website.
3	Return to the previous website.

5	Switch between your open browser windows.
8	Zoom out to show the whole web page and outline in red what is viewable on the display.
9	Go to a different web page.

Image viewer

Call key	Send the image.
0	Zoom out.
5	Zoom in.
7	Zoom in. Press twice for the full screen size.
4	Scroll left in the zoomed image.
6	Scroll right in the zoomed image.
2	Scroll up in the zoomed image.
8	Scroll down in the zoomed image.
3	Rotate clockwise.
1	Rotate counterclockwise.
*	Switch between the full screen size and normal view.

Music player

5	Pause a track.
4	Return to the beginning of the track. Press within two seconds after a song has started to go to the previous track. Press and hold to rewind.
6	Go to the next track. Press and hold to fast forward.
8	Stop a track.

Battery information

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger, then disconnect and reconnect it to begin charging the battery.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave a fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take several minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77° F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

Do not dismantle or shred cells or batteries. In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with the skin or eyes. In the event of such a leak, flush your skin or eyes immediately with water, or seek medical help.

The BL-5F battery provides up to 2.5 hours (WCDMA) / 6 hours (GSM) / 3 hours (VoIP) of talk time and up to 14 days (WCDMA) / 11 days (GSM) / 5 days (GSM/WCDMA and WLAN) of standby time. Battery talk and standby times are estimates only and depend on signal strength, network conditions, features used, battery age and condition, temperatures to which battery is exposed, and many other factors. The amount of time a phone is used for calls will affect its standby time. Likewise, the

amount of time that the phone is turned on and in standby mode will affect its talk time.

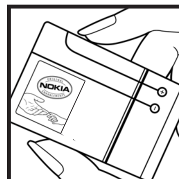
Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it, and take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. Your authorised Nokia service point or dealer will inspect the battery for authenticity. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

Authenticate hologram

1. When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connecting hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.



2. When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.



What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. Take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The following suggestions will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity, and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery, and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses, such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses.
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep, such as contacts and calendar notes.
- To reset the device from time to time for optimum performance, power off the device and remove the battery.

These suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Small children

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

Operating environment

This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2,2 centimeters (7/8 inches) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip, or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Implanted medical devices

Manufacturers of medical devices recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) should be maintained between a wireless device and an implanted medical device, such as a pacemaker or implanted cardioverter defibrillator, to avoid potential interference with the medical device. Persons who have such devices should:

- Always keep the wireless device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the medical device when the wireless device is turned on.
- Not carry the wireless device in a breast pocket.
- Hold the wireless device to the ear opposite the medical device to minimize the potential for interference.
- Turn the wireless device off immediately if there is any reason to suspect that interference is taking place.

- Read and follow the directions from the manufacturer of their implanted medical device.

If you have any questions about using your wireless device with an implanted medical device, consult your health care provider.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer, or its representative, of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere, and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often, but not always, clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

Emergency calls

**Important:** Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength.

   Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. If the device is in the offline or flight profile mode, you may need to change the profile to activate the phone function before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

CERTIFICATION INFORMATION (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 0.74 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending

on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/ end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable:
   a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.

b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other that for which is has been specified.

10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure:
    a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
    b) If “a” is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
    c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
    d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
    e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
    f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia’s normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MECHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER’S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (or area) to country (or area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.